PRACTICAL PHYSICK;

THE FOURTH BOOK

IN THREE PARTS.

Part I. *Of the Diseases in the Privities of Women.*
Section 1. Of Diseases in the Privy Part.
Section 2. Of the Diseases of the Womb.
Part II. *Of the Symptoms in the Womb.*
Section 2. Of the Symptoms in the Terms.
Section 3. Of the Symptoms that befal all Virgins & Woman in their Wombs, after they are *Ripe* of Age.
Section 4. Of the Symptoms which are in Conception.
Section 5. Of the Government of Women with Child.
Section 6. Of Symptoms that happen in Childbearing.
Section 7. Of the Government of Women in Childbed, and of the Diseases that come after Travel.
Part III. *Of Womens Breasts.*
Section 1. Of Diseases of the Breasts.
Section 2. Of the Symptoms of the Breasts.

Also a Tractate of the Cure of Infants.
Part I. Of the Diet and Government of Infants.
Section 2. Of Diseases and Symptoms in Children.

By { *Daniel Sennertus*, / *N. Culpeper*, And / *Abdiah Cole*, } DOCTORS OF PHYSICK.

Being Part of the

Physitians Library.

London: Printed by *Peter Cole*, Printer and Bookseller, at the Sign of the Printing-press in *Cornhill*, near the *Royal Exchange*. 1664.

580.a49
1-43

PRACTICAL PHYSICK;

THE

FOURTH BOOK

IN

THREE PARTS.

Part I. *Of the Diseases in the Privities of Women.*
Section 1. Of Diseases in the Privy Part.
Section 2. Of the Diseases of the Womb.
Part II. *Of the Symptoms in the Womb.*
Section 2. Of the Symptoms in the Terms.
Section 3. Of the Symptoms that befal all Virgins & Woman in their Wombs, after they are *Ripe* of Age.
Section 4. Of the Symptoms which are in Conception.
Section 5. Of the Government of Women with Child.
Section 6. Of Symptoms that happen in Childbearing.
Section 7. Of the Government of Women in Childbed, and of the Diseases that come after Travel.
Part III. *Of Womens Breasts.*
Section 1. Of Diseases of the Breasts.
Section 2. Of the Symptoms of the Breasts.

Also a Tractate of the Cure of Infants.

Part I. Of the Diet and Government of Infants.
Section 2. Of Diseases and Symptoms in Children.

By { *Daniel Sennertus*, N. *Culpeper*, And *Abdiah Cole*, } DOCTORS OF PHYSICK.

Being Part of the

Physitians Library.

London: Printed by *Peter Cole*, Printer and Bookseller, at the Sign of the Printing-press in *Cornhill*, near the *Royal Exchange*. 1664.

Books Printed by Peter Cole *at the Printing-preſs by the Exchange in* London.

1 A GOLDEN, Practice of Phyſick 3 plainly diſcoring the *KINDS* with the ſeveral *CAUSES* of every diſeaſe, and their moſt proper *CURES*, in reſpect to the *Cauſes* from whence they come: after a new, eaſie and plain Method of Knowing, Foretelling, Preventing, and Curing all Diſeaſes incident to the Body of Man. Full of proper Obſervations and Remedies both of Ancient and Modern Phyſitians. Being the Fruit of One and Thirty years Travel, and fifty years Practice of Phyſick. By Dr. *Plater*, Dr. *Cole*, and *Nich. Culpeper*.

2 *Sennertus* Practical Phyſick; the firſt Book in three Parts. 1 Of the *Head*. 2 Of the *Hurt* of the internal Senſes. 3 Of the *external Senſes*, in five Sections.

3 *Sennertus* Practical Phyſick; the ſecond Book in four Parts 1 Of the *Jaws* and *Mouth*. 2 Of the *Breaſt*, 3 Of the *Lungs*. 4 Of the *Heart*.

4 *Sennertus* third Book of Practical Phyſick in fourteen Parts, treating, 1 Of the *Stomach* and *Gulles*. 2 Of the *Guts*, 3 Of the *Meſentery*, *Sweetbread* and *Omentum*, 4 Of the *Spleen*, 5 Of the *Sides*, 6 Of the *Scurvey*, 7 and 8 Of the *Liver*, 9 Of the *Ureters* 10 Of the *Kidnies*, 11 and 12 Of the *Bladder*, 13 and 14 Of the *Privities* and Generation in Men.

5 *Sennertus* fourth Book of Practical Phyſick in three Parts, *Part* 1 Of the Diſeaſes in the Privities of Women. The *firſt Section*, Of Diſeaſes of the privy Part, and the Neck of the Womb. The *ſecond Section*, Of the Diſeaſes of the Womb, *Part* 2, Of the Symptoms in the Womb and from the Womb. The *ſecond Section*, Of the Symptoms in the Terms and other Fluxes of the Womb. The *third Section*. Of the Symptoms that befal all Virgins and Women in their Wombs,

Wombs, after they are ripe of Age. The *fourth Section*, Of the Symptoms which are in Conception. The *fifth Section*, Of the Government of Women with Child, and præternatural Diſtempers in Women with Child. The *ſixth Section*, Of Symptoms that happen in Childbearing. The *ſeventh Section*, Of the Government of Women in Child-bed, and of the Diſeaſes that come after Travel.

The *firſt Section*, Of Diſeaſes of the Breaſts. The *ſecond Section*, Of the Symptoms of the Breaſts.

To which is added a Tractate of the Cure of Infants, *Part* 1, Of the Diet and Government of Infants. The *ſecond Section*, Of Diſeaſes and Symptoms in Children.

6 *Sennertus* fifth Book of Practical Phyſick, Or the Art of Chyrurgery in ſix Parts. 1, Of Tumors. 2, Of Ulcers. 3, Of the Skin, Hair and Nails. 4, Of Wounds, with an excellent Treatiſe of the Weapon Salve. 5, Of Fractures. 6, Of Luxations.

7 *Sennertus* ſixth and laſt Book of Practical Phyſick in nine Parts. 1, Of Diſeaſes from occult Qualities in general. 2, Of occult, malignant, and venemous Diſeaſes ariſing from the internal fault of the humors. 3, Of occult Diſeaſes from Water, Air, and Infections, and of infectious Diſeaſes. 4, Of the Venereal Pox. 5, Of outward Poyſons in General. 6, Of Poyſons from Minerals and Metals. 7, Of Poyſons from Plants. 8, Of Poyſons that come from Living Creatures. 9, Of Diſeaſes by Witchcraft, Incantation, and Charms.

8 *Sennertus* Treatiſe of Chymiſtry, ſhewing the Agreement and Diſagreement of Chymiſts and Galeniſts.

9 *Sennertus* two Treatiſes 1, Of the Pox. 2, Of the Gout.

10 *Sennertus* thirteen Books of Natural Philoſophy: or the Nature of all things in the world.

11 Twenty four Books of the Practice of Phyſick, being the Works of that Learned and Renowned Doctor *Lazarus Riverius*, Phyſitian and Counſellor to the late King, &c.

12 Idea of Practical Phyſick in twelve Books.

13 *Bartholinus* Anatomy, with very many larger Braſs Figures, than any other Anatomy in Engliſh.

14 *Veſlingus* Anatomy of the Body of Man.

15 *Riolanus* Anatomy.

16 A Tranſlation of the new Diſpenſatory, made by the Colledg of Phyſitians of *London*, in Folio and in Octavo: whereunto is added the Key of *Galens* Method of Phyſick.

17 A Directory for Midwives, or a guide for women, the firſt and ſecond Part.

18 *Galens* Art of Phyſick.

19 A new Method both of ſtudying and practiſing Phyſick.

20 A Treatiſe of the Rickets.

21 Medicaments for the Poor: or, Phyſick for the common people.

22 Health for the Rich and Poor, by Diet without Phyſick.

23 One thouſand New, Famous and Rare Cures, in Folio and Octavo.

24 A Treatiſe of Pulſes and Urins.

25 A Treatiſe of Bloodletting, and Cures performed thereby.

26 A Treatiſe of Scarification, and Cures performed thereby.

27 The Engliſh Phyſitian enlarged.

The *London Diſpenſatory* in Folio, of a great Character in Latin.

28 The *London Diſpenſatory* in Latin, a ſmall Book in Twelves.

29 Chymiſtry made eaſie and uſeful: Or, the Agreement and Diſagreement of Chymiſts and Galeniſts: By Dr. *Cole*, &c.

30 A New Art of Phyſick by Weight, or five hundred Aphoriſmes of Inſenſible Tranſpiration, Breathing or Vapor coming forth of the Body: By Dr. *Cole*.

Phyſick Books newly Printed.

Zacutus Luſitanus his wonderful Practice, or admirable CASES in Phyſick, and CURES.

Platerus Obſervations with Hiſtories of his Famous CURES according to the Method of his Golden Pra- now alſo printed.

Sennertus his Practice of Phyſick in ſix Books: all which may be bound in two Books in Octavo.

One thouſand famous and rare Cures by *M. Ruland*.

T O

To the Physical Reader.

THe greateſt Reaſon that I could ever obſerve, why the Medicines preſcribed in the Phyſick Books before mentioned, do not (ſomtimes) perform the Cures promiſed, is, the unskilfulneſs of thoſe that make up the Medicines. I therefore adviſe all thoſe that have occaſion to uſe any Medicines, to go or ſend to Mr. Ralph Clarke *Apothecary, at the ſign of the three Crowns on* Ludgate-Hil, *in* London ; *where they ſhall be ſure to have ſuch as are skilfully and honeſtly made.*

Divinity Books Printed by Peter Cole, *&c.*

Eighteen Several Books of Mr. *Burroughs*, viz. on *Matth.* 11.

1 Chriſts call to all thoſe that are weary and heavy laden, to come to him for reſt.

2 Chriſt the great Teacher of Souls that come to him.

3 Chriſt the humble Teacher of thoſe that come to him.

4 The only eaſie way to Heaven.

5 The Excellency of holy Courage in evil times.

6 Goſpel Reconciliation

7 The Rare Jewel of Chriſtian Contentment.

8 Goſpel Worſhip.

10 A Treatiſe of *Earthly Mindedneſs*, and of *Heavenly Mindedneſs*, and Walking with God.

11 An Expoſition of the Propheſie of *Hoſeah.*

12 The Evil of Evils, or the exceeding ſinfulneſs of Sin.

13 Of precious Faith.

14 Of Hope.

15 Of walking by Faith, and not by Sight.

16 The Chriſtians living to Chriſt upon 2 *Cor.* 5. 15.

17 A Catechiſm.

18 *Moſes* Choice, &c.

Dr. *Hills* WORKS.

Mr. *Stephen Marſhals* New WORKS. Viz.

1 Of Chriſts Interceſſion, or of ſins of Infirmity.

2 The high Priviledg of Believers, that they are the Sons of God.

3 Faith the means to feed on Christ.

4 Of Self-denial.

5 The Saints Duty to keep their Hearts, &c.

6 The Myſtery of Spiritual Life.

Twenty one ſeveral Books of Mr. William Bridge *collected into two Volumes.*

VIZ.

1 Scripture Light the moſt ſure Light.

2 Chriſt in Travel.

3 A lifting up for the caſt down.

4 Of the Sin againſt the Holy Ghoſt.

5 Of Sins of Infirmity.

6 The falſe Apoſtle tried and diſcovered.

7 The good and means of Eſtabliſhment.

8 The great things Faith can do.

9 The great things Faith can ſuffer.

10 The great Goſpel Myſtery of the Saints Comfort and Holineſs, opened and applied from Chriſts Prieſtly Office.

11 Satans power to tempt and Chriſts Love to, and Care of his People under Temptation.

12 Thankfulneſs required in every condition.

13 Grace for Grace.

14 The Spiritual Actings of Faith through Natural Impoſſibilities.

15 Evangelical Repentance

16 The Spiritual Life, and In-being of Chriſt in all Believers, &c.

17 The Woman of *Canaan.*

18 The Saints Hiding-place, &c.

19 Chriſt coming, &c.

20 A Vindication of Goſpel Ordinances.

21 Grace and Love beyond Gifts.

Four New Books of Mr. *Sydrach Sympſon,*

VIZ.

1 Of Unbelief; or the want of readineſs to lay hold on the Comfort given by Chriſt.

2 Not going to Chriſt for Life and Salvation, is an exceeding great Sin, yet pardonable.

3 Of Faith, *Or,* that believing is receiving Chriſt: and receiving Chriſt is believing.

4 Of Coveteouſneſs.

Mr.

Mr. Hookers *New Books in three Volumes: One in Octavo, and two in Quarto.*

These Eleven New Books of Mr. *Thomas Hooker* made in *New-England*, are attested in an Epistle by Mr. *Thomas Goodwin* and Mr. *Philip Nye*, to be written with the Authors own hand: None being written by himself before. One Volume being a Comment upon Christs last Prayer, in the seventeenth of *John*.

Wherein is shewed,

1 That the end why the Saints receive all Glorious Grace, is, that they may be one, as the Father and Christ are one.

2 That God the Father loveth the Faithful, as he loveth Jesus Christ.

3 That our Savior desireth to have the Faithful in Heaven with himself.

4 That the Happiness of our being in Heaven, is to see Christs Glory.

5 That there is much wanting in the Knowledg of Gods Love in the most able Saints.

6 That the Lord Christ lends daily Direction according to the daily need of his Servants.

7 That it is the desire and endeavor of our Savior, that the dearest of Gods Love which was bestowed on himself, should be given to his faithful Servants.

8 That our Union and Communion with God in Christ, is the top of our happiness in Heaven.

Ten Books of the Application of Redemption by the effectual work of the Word, and Spirit of Christ, for the bringing home of lost sinners to God: By *Thomas Hooker* of *New-England*. In which (besides many other seasonable, and Soul-searching truths) there is also largely shewed:

1 Christ hath purchased all spiritual good for HIS, and puts them in possession thereof.

2 The Soul must be fitted for Christ before it can receive him: and a powerful Ministry is the ordinary means to prepare the Heart for Christ.

3 The Heart of a natural man

man is wholly unwilling to ſubmit to the VVord that would ſever him from his ſins.

4 God the Father by a holy kind of violence, plucks His out of their corruptions, and draws them to believe in Chriſt.

5 Stubborn and bloody ſinners may be made broken hearted.

6 There muſt be true ſight of Sin, before the Heart can be broken for it.

7 Application of ſpecial Sins by the Miniſtery, is a means to bring men to ſight of, and ſorrow for them.

8 Meditation of Sin, a ſpecial means to break the Heart.

9 The Lord ſometimes makes the word prevail moſt when it's moſt oppoſed.

10 Sins unrepented of, make way for piercing terrors.

11 Groſs and ſcandalous Sinners, God uſually exerciſeth with heavy breakings of heart, before they be brought to Chriſt.

12 They whoſe hearts are pierced by the word, are carried with love and reſpect to the Miniſters of it: and are buſie to enquire, and ready to ſubmit to the mind of God.

13 There is a ſecret Hope wherewith the Lord ſupports the Hearts of contrite Sinners.

14 True contrition is accompanied with confeſſion of ſin, when God calls thereunto.

15 The Soul that is pierced for ſin, is carried with a reſtleſs diſlike againſt it.

The Kings Tryal at the High Court of Juſtice.

The wiſe Virgin: Publiſhed by *Thomas Weld* of *New-England*.

Mr. *Rogers* on *Naaman* the Syrian, his diſeaſe and cure diſcovering the Leproſie of Sin and Self-love, with the cure, viz. Self-denial and Faith.

A Godly and fruitful Expoſition on the firſt Epiſtle of *Peter*: By Mr. *John Rogers*, Miniſter of the word of God at *Dedham* in *Eſſex*.

Mr. *Rogers* his Treatiſe of Marriage.

An Expoſition on the Goſpel of the Evangeliſt St. *Matthew*: By Mr. *Ward*.

THE

THE CONTENTS OF THE FOURTH BOOK OF PRACTICAL PHYSICK: Of Womens Diſeaſes.

THE FIRST PART. Of Diſeaſes in the Privities of Women.

THE FIRST SECTION. Of Diſeaſes of the privy Part, and the Neck of the Womb.

Page

CHAP. 1. *Of the ſtraitneſs and largneſs of the Orifice.* 1

Chap. 2. *Of the Mentula or Yard in a Woman.* 3

Chap. 3. *Of Atretæ or Cloſures, and ſtraitneſs of the Neck and Mouth of the Womb.* 4

Chap. 4. *Of the Puſtles and Roughneſs of the Privities.* 6

Page
Chap. 5. *Of Condyloma in the Neck of the Womb.* 7
Chap. 6. *Of Warts in the Neck of the Privities and Womb.* 8
Chap. 7. *Of the Hæmorrhoids of the Womb.* 9
Chap. 8. *Of the Ulcers in the Neck of the Womb.* 11
Chap. 9. *Of the Clefts in the Neck of the womb.* 14
Chap. 10. *Of Fistulæ's in the Neck of the womb.* 15
Chap. 11. *Of a Cancer in the womb.* 16
Chap. 12. *Of a Gangrene and Sphacel in the womb.* 18

THE Contents of the fourth Book.

THE SECOND SECTION.

Of the Diseases of the Womb.

Chap. 1. *Of the knowledg of the Temper of the womb* 20
Chap. 2. *Of the hot Distemper of the womb.* 22
Chap. 3. *Of the cold Distemper of the womb.* 24
Chap. 4. *Of the moist Distemper of the womb.* 25
Chap. 5. *Of the dry Distemper of the womb.* 26
Chap. 6. *Of Compound Distempers, and first of cold and moist.* 27
Chap. 7. *Of the ill shape of the womb, and first of the straitness of it and its Vessels.* 30
Chap. 8. *Of the opening of the Vessels of the womb besides Nature.* 32
Chap. 9. *Of a double womb, the wanting of a womb, and evil shape of the womb, and strange things found in it.* 33
Chap. 10. *Of the Magnitude of the womb increased, and first of the inflation of the womb.* 35
Chap. 11. *Of the Dropsie of the womb* 38
Chap. 12. *Of a Tumor in the womb from blood in its Veins.* 42
Chap. 13. *Of Inflammation of the womb.* ibid.

Chap.

Page
Chap. 14. *Of a Scirrhus and Cancer in the womb.* 45
Chap. 15. *Of the displacing of the womb, and first of the Ascent of it.* 47
Chap. 16. *Of Falling out of the womb.* 49
Chap. 17. *Of the Rupture of the womb.* 54
Chap. 18. *Of wounds, and breaking of the womb.* ibid.
Chap. 19. *Of Ulcers and rottenneſs of the womb.* 55
Chap. 20. *Of the Diſeaſes of the Stones, and Veſſels of Procreation in women.* ibid.

THE Contents of the fourth Book.

THE SECOND PART.

Of the Symptoms in the Womb, and from the Womb.

Chap. 1. *Of weakneſs of the womb.* 57
Chap. 2. *Of the Itch of the womb.* 59
Chap. 3. *Of pain in the womb.* 60
Chap. 4. *Of the Diſeaſes of the womb that come from ſweet ſcents and ſtinks.* 63

THE Contents of the fourth Book:

THE SECOND SECTION.

Of Symptoms in the Terms, and other fluxes of the Womb.

Chap. 1. *Of the flux of the Terms.* 66
Chap. 2. *Of the Terms flowing too ſoon.* 69
Chap. 3. *Of want and ſtoppage of the Terms.* ibid.
Chap. 4. *Of ſcantneſs of the Terms.* 78

Page

Chap. 5. *Of Dropping of the Terms.* 79
Chap. 6. *Of the over-flowing of the Terms.* 80
Chap. 7 *Of the Terms flowing with pain and Symptoms.* 85
Chap. 8. *Of evil discoloured Terms.* 86
Chap. 9. *Of Terms coming before their time.* 87
Chap. 10. *Of Terms that come after their usual time.* 88
Chap. 11. *Of the Terms voided another way.* 90
Chap. 12. *Of the whites.* ibid
Chap. 13. *Of a Gonorrhœa.* 94
Chap. 14. *Of strange things voided by the womb.* 95

THE Contents of the fourth Book.

THE THIRD SECTION.

Of the Symptoms that befal all Virgins and women in their wombs, after they are ripe of Age.

Chap. 1. *Of Virginity.* 96
Chap. 2. *Of the Green sickness, or white Feaver.* 100
Chap. 3. *Of Symptoms from the womb, and Mother-fits in General.* 106
Chap. 4. *Of Suffocation of the womb.* 108
Chap. 5. *Of the Frenzie of the womb.* 115
Chap. 6. *Of the Melancholy of Virgins and Widows.* 118
Chap. 7. *Of an Epilepsie from the womb.* 120
Chap. 8. *Of pain of the Head from the womb.* 122
Chap. 9. *Of the Diseases of the Heart, and beating of the Arteries in the Back and Sides from the womb.* 124
Chap. 10. *Of the Diseases of the Spleen, and the Hypochondriack Diseases from the womb.* 125
Chap. 11. *Of the distemper of the Liver from the womb, and of a Beard growing by consent from the womb.* 127
Chap. 12. *Of the Diseases of the Stomach that come from the womb.* ibid.

THE

THE Contents of the fourth Book.

THE FOURTH SECTION.

Of the Symptoms which are in Conception.

Page

Chap. 1. *Of the desire of Venery hurt.* 130
Chap. 2. *Of Barrenness, and want of Conception.* 131
Chap. 3. *Of Barrenness for the time, and conceiving seldom.* 139
Chap. 4. *Of the Conception, and forming of the Child.* 141
Chap. 5. *Of the Generation of Twins, and many Children.* 142
Chap. 6. *Of Superfœtation.* 144
Chap. 7. *Of the ill Formation of the Child.* 145
Chap. 8. *Of a Child turned into Stone.* 147
Chap 9. *Of a Mole.* 148
Chap. 10. *Of Monsters.* 151
Chap. 11. *Of false Conception, and Swelling.* 153

THE Contents of the fourth Book.

THE SECOND PART.

THE FIFTH SECTION.

Of the Government of Women with Child, and preternatural Distempers in women with Child.

Chap. 1. *Of the signs of Conception.* 155
Chap. 2. *Of the Government and Diet of women with Child.* 156
Chap. 3. *Of the Cure of women with Child in general.* 158
Chap. 4. *Of the Symptoms that befal women with Child in the first months.* 162

Page
Chap. 5. *Of the Symptoms in women with Child in the middle months.* 164
Chap. 6. *Of the Symptoms that are in the laſt months.* 166
Chap. 7. *Of weakneß of the Child.* 167
Chap. 8. *Of Crying in the Womb.* 168

THE Contents of the fourth Book.

THE THIRD PART.

THE SIXTH SECTION.

Of the Symptoms that happen in Child-bearing.

Chap. 1. *Of Child-bearing in General.* 170
Chap. 2. *Of Abortion.* 172
Chap. 3. *Of the Signs of natural Birth, and the manner and Government of ſuch as bring forth.* 175
Chap. 4. *Of Natural hard Travel.* 177
Chap. 5. *Of a vitious diſorderly Birth, or difficulty preternatural.* 179
Chap. 6. *Of a ſlow Birth.* 180
Chap. 7. *Of a Child dead in the Womb.* 181
Chap. 8. *Of the Cæſarean Birth.* 183

THE Contents of the fourth Book.

THE SEVENTH SECTION.

Of the Government of Women in Child-bed, of the Diſeaſes that come after Travel.

Chap. 1. *Of the Government of women in Child-bed.* 186

Chap.

Page

Chap. 2. *Of the Secundine or After-birth, or a Mole that is left after Child-bearing.* 187

Chap. 3. *Of the Purgation after Child-bearing diminished or detained.* 189

Chap. 4. *Of too great a flux of blood after Child bearing.* 191

Chap. 5. *Of the pains after Travel, and torments in the Belly* 192

Chap. 6. *Of the tearing of the Vulva to the Arse, and coming forth of the Womb, Inflammation, Ulcers, Suffocation, and falling out of the Fundament.* 193

Chap 7. *Of watching, Doting, and Epilepsie of women in Child-bed.* 194

Chap. 8. *Of the swelling of the Womb, Belly and Feet after Child-bearing.* 195

Chap. 9. *Of Vomiting, Loosnes, Belly bound, and not holding of Urin in Women in Child-bed.* ibid.

Chap. 10. *Of the wrinkles of the Belly after Child-bearing, and mending of the largnes of the Privities.* 197

Chap. 11. *Of Feavers and Acute Diseases in women in Child-bed.* 198

THE
Contents of the fourth Book.
THE
THIRD PART.
Of the Diseases of Womens Breasts.

THE FIRST SECTION.
Of Diseases of the Breasts.

Chap. 1. *Of the increased number of Breasts, and greatness extraordinary.* 203

Chap. 2. *Of the swelling of the Breasts with Milk.* 205

Chap.

Page
Chap. 3. *Of Inflammation and Erisipelas of the Breasts.* 206
Chap. 4. *Of the Oedema of the Breast.* 209
Chap. 5. *Of the Schirrhus of the Breast.* 210
Chap. 6. *Of the Glandles or Kernels in the Breasts being swollen, or of the Scrofula and Struma in the Breast.* 211
Chap. 7. *Of the Cancer of the Breasts.* 212
Chap. 8. *Of Ulcers and Fistulaes of the Breasts.* 215
Chap. 9. *Of the straitness of the passages of the Breasts.* ibid.
Chap. 10. *Of strange things bred in the Breasts.* 216
Chap. 11. *Of the Diseases of the Nipples.* 217

THE Contents of the fourth Book.

THE THIRD PART.

THE SECOND SECTION.

Of the Symptoms of the Breasts.

Chap. 1. *Of want of Milk, and not giving of Suck.* 218
Chap. 2. *Of too much Milk.* 220
Chap 3. *Of Curdling, and other faults in the Milk.* 221
Chap. 4. *Of Milk coming forth at wrong places.* 222
Chap. 5. *Of strange things coming forth of the Breasts.* ibid.
Chap. 6. *Of the change of colour in the Nipples, and pain of the Breasts.*

A Tractate

A Tractate Of the Cure of Infants.

THE FIRST PART. Of the Diet and Government of Infants.

Page

Chap. 1. *Of the choice of the Nurse.* 225
Chap. 2. *Of the Conditions of good Milk.* 227
Chap. 3. *Of curing the faults in Milk.* ibid.
Chap. 4. *Of the Diet and Government of new born Children* 229
Chap. 5. *Of the Diet of an Infant from breeding of Teeth, till it be weaned.* 230
Chap. 6. *Of weaning of Children.* ibid.
Chap. 7. *Of Childrens Diet after Weaning.* 231

THE Contents of the fourth Book. THE SECOND PART. Of Diseases and Symptoms of Children.

Chap. 1. *Of Infants Diseases in General.* 232
Chap. 2. *Of Feavers in Children, Meazles, and small Pox.* 233

Chap.

The Contents.

	Page
Chap. 3. *Of the Milkey Scab, Achores, and Favi.*	235
Chap. 4. *Of a scald Head.*	236
Chap. 5. *Of Phthiriasis, or breeding of Lice.*	239
Chap. 6. *Of Hydrocephalus, or swelling of the Head.*	340
Chap. 7. *Of Siriasis.*	241
Chap. 8. *Of Frights in the Sleep.*	242
Chap. 9. *Of great Watching.*	243
Chap. 10. *Of Epilepsie and Convulsion.*	244
Chap. 11. *Of Strabismus, or Squint-eyes*	246
Chap. 12. *Of pain in the Ears, Inflammation, Moisture, Ulcers, and Worms.*	ibid
Chap. 13. *Of the Thrush, Bladders in the Gums, and Inflammation of the Tonsils.*	247
Chap. 14. *Of breeding of Teeth*	248
Chap. 15. *Of Loosing of the Tongue, and of the Frog.*	249
Chap. 16. *Of Catarrh, Cough, and difficult Breathing.*	250
Chap. 17. *Of the Hicket.*	251
Chap. 18. *Of Vomiting.*	252
Chap. 19. *Of the Torments or pain of the Belly*	253
Chap. 20. *Of puffing up of the Belly and Hypochondria.*	255
Chap. 21. *Of the Flux of the Belly*	ibid.
Chap. 22. *Of binding of the Belly*	257
Chap. 23. *Of the Worms*	258
Chap. 24. *Of the Rupture*	261
Chap. 25. *Of sticking out of the Navel*	262
Chap. 26. *Of Inflammation of the Navel*	263
Chap. 27. *Of falling out of the Fundament*	ibid.
Chap. 28. *Of the Stone in the Bladder*	264
Chap. 29. *Of difficulty and stopping of Urin*	265
Chap. 30. *Of not holding the Urin.*	266
Chap. 31. *Of chasing in the Hips, called Intertrigo.*	267
Chap. 32. *Of Leanness and Fascination.*	ibid.

THE

THE FOURTH BOOK OF PRACTICAL PHYSICK.

Of Womens Diſeaſes.

THE FIRST PART.

Of Diſeaſes in the Privities of Women.

THE FIRST SECTION.

Of Diſeaſes of the Privy Part, and the Neck of the Womb.

Chap. 1. *Of the ſtraitneſs and largeneſs of the Orifice.*

THERE are three Diſeaſes in this Part. The ſtraitneſs, and the largneſs, and the Yard of a Woman. The ſtraitneſs is, when the cleft is ſo narrow, that it wil not admit of

a mans Yard, or with much difficulty, it hinders childbearing; and if it be from the first conformation, it is hard to be cured by Physick, but it is enlarged either by copulation, or by bringing forth of children. Somtimes it is from an ulcer, or from astringent Medicines given unadvisedly, that they may appear to be Virgins, when they are not.

To be a skillful Physitian study my *Sennertus* Practical Physick, *Platerus* Practice, *Riverius* Practice, *Bartholinus* Anatomy, and *Riolanus* Anatomy, of the last Editions.

Somtimes the Cleft is shut up outwardly, and there is only passage for the urin and the terms; these Women are called *Atretæ* that is shut up, not bored, of which Chap 3. Somtimes it is so close, that neither Terms nor Urine can come forth.

The contrary to this, is largeness of the Cleft, or when there are more holes then Nature hath usually, by often Copulation or Childbearing. This laxity or largeness causeth Barrenness and falling out of the Womb, as *Hippocrates* sitews in the Nature of Women. And this makes women unpleasant to men.

This is cured by purging after Childbearing, by Fomentations, Baths, Linimens of Allum water, and the Decoction of astringent Plants.

Take *Comfrey roots, Bole, Sanguis Draconis, Pomegranate flowers, Allum, Mastich, Galls, each half a dram; make a Pouder, and with steeled Water make a Mixture, dip a Pessary therein.* Or, Take *Oaken leaves, Plantane, each half a handful; Comfrey roots an ounce, Pomegranate peels and flowers, Sumach, each half an ounce; Allum an ounce, boyl them in water, and foment the Privities.*

Somtimes in hard travel, the space between the Fundament and the privy Cleft, are broken into

into one hole. *Eros* ſhews the Cure of it. *Some put a long piece of Allum into the Cleſt.* When there are divers paſſages in a womans Privities, it is from the firſt conformation, when by Natures error the paſſage from the ſtraight gut goes to the Womb. *Eros* *Of the ſufferings of Women, Chap. 20.*

Chap. 2 *Of the Mentula, or Yard in a Woman.*

THe *Alæ* or Wings in the privities of a woman, are of ſoft ſpungy fleſh, like a Cocks-comb in ſhape and colour; the part at the top is hard and nervous, and ſwells like a Yard in Venery, with much Spirit. This part ſomtimes is as big as a mans Yard, and ſuch women were thought to be turned into men.

It is from too much nouriſhment of the part, from the looſneſs of it by often handling. *The Cauſes*

It is not ſafe to cut it off preſently, but firſt uſe dryers and diſcuſſers, with things that a little aſtringe, then gentle Cauſticks without cauſing pain, as burnt Allum, Ægyptiacum. *The Cure.*

Take *Ægyptiacum, Oyl of Maſtick, Roſes, Wax, each half an ounce.* If theſe will not do, then cut it off, or tie it with a ligature of Silk or Horſe-hair, till it mortifie.

Ætius teacheth the way of amputation, he cals it the *Nympha* or *Clitoris*, between both the wings, but take heed you cauſe not pain or inflammation. After cutting, waſh with Wine, with Myrtles, Bays, Roſes, Pomegranate flowers boyled in it, and Cypreſs-nuts, and lay on an aſtringent Pouder. *Ætius Tetrab. 4. diſcourſe 4. chap. 103.*

Some excreſcences grow like a tail, and fill the Privities: they differ from a Clitoris, for the deſire of Venery is increaſed in that, and the rubbing of the cloaths upon it cauſe luſt, but in an excreſcence of fleſh, they cannot for pain endure copulation, but you may cut off this better then a Clitoris, becauſe it is all ſuperfluous.

Chap. 3. *Of* Atretæ *or Cloſures, and ſtraitneſs of the neck and mouth of the Womb.*

They are threefold: it is either in the orifice, or the neck, or in the middle, it is alwaies hurtful, either to Copulation or the Terms, or to Conception and Childbearing.

I ſaw one that had the firſt: the orifice was very little, only fit to purge the Terms, and receive Seed, ſhe conceived, and the Midwives diſcovered in time of Childbearing, and the Chirurgion opened it, and ſhe was happily delivered, but how the Seed was ſpent into it, is not to be underſtood.

Benivenius of the hidden cauſes of Health and Sickneſs chap. 78.

Fleſh or a membrane is from evil conformation, or a wound, or ulcer, of which *Benivenius*, *Fabricius* and *Hildanus*.

The Cleft alſo may be cloſed by a wound or ulcer, as in a woman who with the French pox had all eaten off, and it grew together after, only there was a little paſſage for Urin.

This is, either when the ſides grow together from an Ulcer, or when proud fleſh ſtops it up, which

which is ſomtimes in the French pox.

When it is in the privities, it is to be ſeen, but when in the neck or orifice of the womb, it is not known, but when the terms are to flow, or when they copulate; and it is either broken by the force of blood, or there is pain; and being virgins, they are taken to be with Child, for if it laſt long the Womb ſwells, and the whole body is blewiſh. *The Signs.*

Theſe either hinder the Terms from the neck of the Womb, or from the veins of it. If inflammation or ulcer was before, this diſeaſe may be ſuſpected to be; if there the cloſing be by the membrane the place is white, if by fleſh, it is red, and it is known by the touch, for the membrane is harder then fleſh.

The inconveniences are great either in copulation, conception or childbearing eſpecially, for the child cannot get forth without hazard of it ſelf or mother. *The Prognoſtick.*

It is eaſier cured when it is from a membrane only, becauſe it is eaſily cut or broken, that in the orifice of the Womb is not to be cured, becauſe the inſtruments cannot reach it.

Take away that which ſtops the paſſage, a membrane that is outward is eaſily cut, but if it be in the neck of the womb or be fleſh, it is hard, for if the cut be large there is pain and bleeding, and the wound is hard to be cured, becauſe the neck of the bladder is eaſily hurt thereby. *The Cure.*

Ulvierus teacheth this operation in his Obſervations. And *Hippocrates* in his Book of Sterility ſhews how a membrane may be taken away without cutting.

If fleſh grow from an ulcer after purging, uſe driers and diſcuſſers, to diminiſh it: with Frankincenſe

kincenſe, Birthwort, Roſes, Pomegranate flowers, Maſtich, Myrrh, Aloes, &c. as in Chap. 2.

Nich. Florentine. Some think this diſeaſe may come from drineſs, but it is incredible. If it come from a hard Tumor, ſoften and diſſolve it with Butter, Oyl of ſweet Almonds, Lillies, &c.

Chap. 4. *Of Puſtles and Roughneſs of the Privities.*

ROughneſs and Itching come from Puſtles in the neck of the Womb and privities with ſcurff and ſwellings which itch and pain.

The Cauſes They are from an aduſt humor malignant and ſharp, which abounding evacuate themſelves by theſe looſe and moiſt parts, and there ſticking, exaſperate the fleſh, this is in the French pox.

The Signs. They declare it themſelves.

The Prognoſtick. It is ſtubbon, long, and infectious to men, and hard to be cured.

The Cure. If the aduſt ſharp humors come from the whole body, prepare with Borage, Fumitory, Succory, Endive and the like, then evacuate them with Senna, Epithymum, ſyrup of Apples, Violets, Roſes, Catholicon, Confectio hamech, pills of Fumitory, Tartar.

Let blood if there be fulneſs, firſt in the Arm, then in the Ankle, but if it be from the French pox, firſt uſe Guajacum and Sarſa, and the like.

Foment the part often with a hot decoction of Dock roots, Fumitory, Hops, Pellitory, or uſe this Oyntment. Take *Pantane and Roſe-water, each four ounces; Sal gem, Niter, Allum, each three drams; Sublimate a dram and half, boyl them*

to the third part, ſtrain them, and add Verdigreece a ſcruple: then uſe gentler means two daies after till the Puſtles fall off and new fleſh appear, and then uſe the Oyntments again.

Let the Diet be to reſiſt evil humors, of good juyce, avoid ſalt, ſharp, and four things.

Chap. 5. *Of Condyloma in the neck of the Womb.*

COndyloma is a tubercle or excreſcens with heat and pain, for theſe parts are wrinkled, and when the wrinkles ſwell there is a Condyloma, ſomtimes it is without inflammation and ſoft, or with inflammation and hard It is uſual in the Privities and Fundament of ſuch as have the French Pox.

They are from a ſharp malignant humor, *The Cauſes* which is alwaies in the Pox, and ſomtimes there follow hard Cleſts or Chops.

They are pain and burning, the skin is wrinkled, and when they are many, they are like a bunch of Grapes. *The Signs.*

They are hard to be cured, if they are from the Pox, firſt cure that, and then they often vaniſh of themſelves. *The Prognoſtick.*

After general evacuations proper againſt the Pox, uſe Topicks, firſt ſee if there be inflammation, and then abate pain. As, Take *Oyl of Lineſeed and Roſes, each an ounce; Oyl of Eggs half an ounce, mix them in a Leaden mortar.* Or, Take *Pellitory, Mallows, Althæa, each half a handful; Chamomil flowers two pugils, Lineſeed and Fænugreek, each half an ounce; boyl them, to a pint add oyl of Roſes three ounces, inject it with a Syringe.* *The Cure.*

If there be no inflammation, uſe driers and repellers, as Vervain, Ivy, Acacia, Pomegranate peels and flowers for Baths and Fomentations, and after add Diſcuſſers, as Chamomil and Thyme.

If it be old and hard firſt ſoften it with the ſame, and after thrice uſing them, uſe digeſters and driers that are ſtrong, as a pouder, Take *round Birthwort a dram, Savine, Hermodactls burn, each two drams; burnt Allum two drams, red Lead a dram Chalcitis half a dram, ſprinkle it upon the looſe fleſh.*

Or, Take *Aloes, Frankincenſe, Mirrh, each a dram; Ammoniacum diſſolved in Vinegar a dram and half, Allum two drams, red Lead two drams, Galls half a dram, Turpentine, Oyl of Tartar, each a dram; with Oyl of Roſes and Wax, make an Oyntment.*

This is very ſtrong. Take *Turpentine an ounce, Oyl of Nutmegs two ounces, red Lead two drams, Allum, Vitriol, each a dram; Verdigreece, half a dram, Sublimate a ſcruple, with Wax make an Oyntment, or of Balſom of Mercury.*

Ætius Tetrab. 4. diſcourſe 1. chap. 3. If Medicines will not do, the Ancients adviſe burning, of which ſee *Ætius*.

Chap. 6. *Of Warts in the neck of the Privities and Womb.*

THey are from a groſs feculent and malignant humor ſent to the skin, and turn'd to a node.

The Signe. They are known by their ſhape: the malignant are known by their hardneſs, and heat, and blewneſs, filth and pain.

The Prognoſtick. They are often hard to be cured, becauſe the Pox

pox is with them, and they are in a place to which Medicines are hard to be applied, and to continue.

The Myrmeciæ are not cut off, but they leave a great Ulcer, the Thymi and Clavi grow again. Acrochordones once cut leave no root.

The Cure.

After Univerſals, and order of diet, either uſe Medicines, or cut or burn them to diſcuſs, then uſe Sage dried with Figs, Organ, Rue burnt, dry Savin, Frankincenſe, with Wine and Vinegar, or Snakes skins with Figs: theſe alſo dry.

These corrode, eat and burn, as juyce of wild Cowcumbers, with Salt, Milk of Figgs, Sheeps dung, Goats gall, with Niter, Aqua fortis, ſpirit of Vitriol, Sulphur, Butter of Antimony. Take heed that you hurt not the parts adjacent, but defend them with Bole, ſealed Earth, Roſewater and Vinegar: if you put the Corroſives into Nutſhells, change them twice or thrice in a day, and waſh the part with a cleanſing Decoction, and then cut or burn.

To be a skilful Phyſitian ſtudy my *Sennertus* Practical Phyſick, *Platerus* Practice, *Riverius* Practice, *Bartholinus* Anatomy, and *Riolanus* Anatomy, of the laſt Editions.

Chap. 7. *Of the Hæmorrhoids of the Womb.*

THe veins that end in the neck of the Womb, often ſwel, like the Hæmorrhoids: it is from groſs blood that comes to theſe veins out of the time of the Terms.

The Cauſes

Inordinate flux of terms may occaſion it, when they flow out of the uſual time they grow thick, and cannot get out of the veins, but ſwel them.

The Signs.

They are to be touched, and with a *Speculum matricis* to be ſeen. There is pain and bleeding without order: ſhe is pale and lazy.

Cor-

The Cure. Correct the blood, purge, and bleed in the arm to derive and revel, of which in the diſeaſes of the Womb.

If pain be, abate it by ſitting in a Decoction of Mallows, Althæa, Chamomil, Melilot flowers, Moulin, Lineſeed, Fœnugreek; of which alſo make Fomentations and Oyntments, with Butter, Populeon, and Opium if there be pain.

Take *Populeon, Oyl of Roſes, and ſweet Almonds, freſh Butter, each half an ounce; Saffron a ſcruple, with the yolk of an Egg, make an Oyntment.* Or,

Take *Mucilage of Quinces, Althæa, each half an ounce; Oyl of Roſes, and Hens greaſe, each a dram; the yolk of an Egg, and Saffron half a dram, mix them in a leaden Mortar.*

If pain be gone or abated, and they bleed not, uſe Dryers of Bole, Earth of Lemnos, Acacia, Ceruſs, froath of Silver, Lead burnt and waſhed, long Birthwort, Allum, Verdigreece.

If they ſwell with blood, evaporate it, or foment with the Decoction of Mallows, Althæa, Pellitory, Chamomil flowers, Moulin, Melilot, ſeeds of Line and Fœnugreek. If they do not good, open them by Fig leaves rub'd upon them, or by Horſleeches, of which Chap. 2.

If there be proud fleſh, take it off, as is ſhewed.

If they bleed gently, let Nature alone to the work, for it is good, and frees from other diſeaſes. If the flux be great, and abate the ſtrength, open a vein in the Arm divers times, and do as in over flowing of the Terms.

Queſt.

Queſtion. *How do the Hæmorrhoids differ from the Terms flowing or ſtopt?*

Mercurialis ſaith, That though a flux of terms be immoderate, yet it hath its periods, and is without pain, and makes not the body lean, but it is contrary in the Hæmorrhoids. But this is not true, for the body is not made lean alwaies by the Hæmorrhoids, nor do the courſes keep their periods alwaies. *Mercurialis Book 4. chap. 3 Of Womens Diſeaſes.*

Beſides the pain which is almoſt alwaies in the Hæmorrhoids, they differ in that the terms flow from the veins of the Womb and its neck, but the Hæmorrhoids are when the blood flows too much to the Veins that nouriſh the privities, and there either ſticks or is evacuated.

Chap. 8. *of Ulcers in the Neck of the Womb.*

THey are ſeldome cured in the body of the Womb, and they are ſimple and clean, or ſordid and malignant.

Are a flux of ſharp humors that laſts long in the Pox and Gonorrhœa. Corrupt afterbirths, and courſes after childbearing detained, inflammations turned to impoſthumes; theſe are the internal. *The Cauſes*

The external are ſharp Medicines, hard travail, a great child taken out by force, violent lechery, wounds, falls, ſtrokes.

Are pain and conſtant biting that increaſeth, eſpecially in Copulation, or when Wine or Hydromel is injected. You may alſo ſee it with a *The Signs.*

Specu-

Speculum: also there is matter gentle or filthy: if the ulcer go towards the bladder, they piss hot and often: there is pain in the roots of the Eyes to the hands and fingers, fainting and a little fever sometimes.

Hippocra. Book 1. of Womens Diseases.

The external Causes are to be related by the patient. If it be from the pox or Gonorrhœa, the signs of them will appear, of which *Hippocrates.*

They are hard to be cured, because they are in a part fit to receive humors, soft and moist, and that hath consent with many parts. Hence are divers Symptomes: the great, old, and foul are worst, when they corrode, and are hollow, they are seldome cured; they that may easily have Medicines applied to them, are easiest cured.

The Cure.

First, stop the flux of humors to the part, if it be either from the whole body, or any part. And amend the distemper of the Womb, that it may neither breed nor receive bad humors. If the French Pox be with it, resist that first.

If there be pain, first abate that, with Milk fleeled, or with three whites of Eggs, and Mucilage of Fleabane, or an Emulsion of Poppy seeds. Or, Take *Althæa roots an ounce, Dill seed two drams, Barley a pugil. Fænugreek and Linseed. each an ounce; Fleabane and Poppy seed, each half an ounce; boyl them in Milk.* Of which in pain of the Womb.

In a foul Ulcer, first use Clensers, as Whey, Barley water, Honey, Wormwood, Smallage, Orobus, Orris, Birthwort, Mirrh, Turpentine, Allum. As, Take *new Milk boyled a pint, Honey half a pint, Orris ponder half an ounce.* Use it hot often every day.

When that which was injected, is voided, wash

waſh with the decoction of Mallows, and put up this Peſſary. Take *Eruum and Lentils in pouder, and Orris, each two drams; with Honey,* Or,

Take *Diapompholigos with Frankincenſe Maſtich, Mirrh, Aloes, as the Ulcer requires.*

Or uſe Fumes. As, Take *Frankincenſe, Maſtich, Mirrh, Storax calamite, Gum of Juniper, Labdanum, each an ounce; make a Pouder, or Trothes with Turpentine.*

If there be ſuſpicion of the French Pox add a little Cinnabar. In a very foul Ulcer, and Ægyptiacum or Apoſtolorum, or a little Spirit of Wine. In a creeping corroding Ulcer with clenſers mix cold, drying, and aſtringent Medicines. Allum water, Plantane and Roſe-water, with Pomegranate flowers boyled, and Pomegranate peels, and Cypreſs-nuts is alſo good, and with Aloes.

After clenſing, fill it with fleſh, and heal it up. As, Take *Tutty waſhed half an ounce, Litharge, Ceruß, Sarcocol, each two drams; with Oyl of Roſes and Wax make an Oyntment.*

Or ſmoak the Priviries with Mirrh, Frankincenſe, Gum of Juniper, Labdanum two drams in pouder, with Turpentine make Troches.

Or uſe Sulphur, or Allum Baths, and Plaiſters.

Inwardly give vulnerary Potions. As, Take *Agrimony, Burnet, Plantane, Knotgraß, each two pugils; China three drams, Coriander ſeed half a dram, Currans half an ounce, boyl them in Henbroath, give it twice a day: or give Turpentine and Sugar for a month, or a dram of Pills of Bdellium often.*

If the Body conſume, give Aſſes milk, with Conſerve of Roſes for a month.

To cure all Diſeaſes read my *Sennertus* practical Phyſick, *Platerus* Practice, *Riverius* Practice, *Bartholinus* Anatomy and *Riolanus* Anatomy of the laſt Editions.

Chap.

Chap. 9. *Of Clefts in the Neck of the Womb.*

THese are long Ulcers that are small, like those in the Hands and Feet in Winter, they eat off the Skin, and are sometimes deep, with hard Lips, if old: sometimes they are dry, or sometimes bleed.

The Causes They come from hard travel, when some parts in the Neck of the Womb are broken by a great Child, or violent Copulation, or flux of sharp Humors that stick in the parts, and corrode.

The Signs. If it be new, it is hidden sometimes, and known in Copulation by pain and bleeding.

The Prognostick, The new are eaſier cured, then when they are old and callous.

The Cure. If they come from hard Travel, make a Clyster of the Decoction of Roses, Plantane, Birthwort, Bole, Sanguis Draconis, Frankincense, or with the White of an Egg, a Pessary.

If from sharp Humors: after universal Evacuation, use Topicks that bind without biting, (if the clefts be not callous) as Oyl of Linseed and Roses, with the Yolk of an Egg, and juyce of Plantane mixed in a leaden Mortar. Or,

Galens Unguent of Apollonius Take *Oyl of Roses eight ounces, stir it in a leaden Mortar, till it is black and thick, then put in the Powders of Litharge of Silver and Ceruss.*

If they are callous, make an Oyntment of Oyl of Lillies, Marrow of a Deer, Turpentine and Wax: if they are malignant, cure them as Fistula'es, of which in the Chapter following.

If there be Itch or Pain. Take *Diapompholigos, Popyleon, each an ounce; Sugar of Lead, Camphire,*

phire, each a ſcruple; make an Oyntment.

Let the Diet be moiſt, of good of juyce, Chickens, Veal, kid, rear Eggs, Mallows, Bugloſs, Borage: abſtain from ſharp and ſalt Meats. *The Diet.*

Chap. 10. *Of Fiſtulae's in the Neck of the Womb.*

MAny times there are Ulcers in theſe parts, becauſe they are ſoft, and eaſily corroded, and are hard to be cured.

Some of them are ſtraight, others crooked, ſome ſimple, others hollow.

If Matter ſtay there, it corrodes, and makes burroughs, and divides the parts, and makes a Callus, and when the Matter is voided, the parts divided cannot unite. *The Cauſes.*

It is known by the figure of the Ulcer, there is a callous Lip, and thin evil Matter when it is preſſed, flows out: there is no pain, except it reach a ſenſible part. Sometimes it reacheth the Bladder, and then the Urin comes forth at the Fiſtula: ſometimes the Fundament, and then the Dung appears in the Fiſtula. *The Signs.*

A new Fiſtula is eaſier cured then an old, and a ſtraight then a crooked: it is ſcarce to be cured in a Cacochymical old body, and when it pierceth into the parts adjacent. *The Prognoſtick.*

Firſt uſe Univerſals, and good Diet, then ſee if it may be cured by Medicines, or better leſt to Nature to evacuate Excrements thereby. *The Cure.*

If the laſt is beſt, uſe a palliative Cure, by often purging and ſweating twice in a year, and Injections and Strengtheners, and lay on a Plaiſter of Diapalma.

If you hope for a Cure, after Univerſals, give drying vulnerary Drinks, of male Fern roots, Centaury, Agrimony, Bettony, Ladies-mantle, &c.

Then uſe Topicks; firſt dilate the Orifice (if it be ſtrait) with Spurge or Gentian roots, then conſume the Callus, but firſt make it ſoft with Oyl of Lillies, Deer's Marrow, Turpentine and Wax.

Three things conſume a Callus: Medicines, Cutting and Burning, there in a new ſtraight Fiſtula, uſe Gentian, black Hellebore, Ægyptiacum, or *Vigo's* Pouder with a Pencil. Or, Take *Sublimate half a ſcruple, Roſe or Plantane water ſix ounces, ſet it upon the Embers.* If it be towards the Womb, take heed of ſtrong Medicines.

If it be callous and foul, burn it either by a Cauſtick or hot Iron. Theſe are good in the outward part of the Neck: then cleanſe and heal.

Chap. 11. *Of a Cancer in the Womb.*

IT is ſeldom ſeen, and never cured: but here I ſhall ſpeak of that in the Neck of the Womb, which is ulcerated, or not ulcerated.

The Cauſes. It is from terms burnt, and hot burnt humors, that are black, that flow thither: it is after long ſcirrhous tumors, that have been immoderately ſoftned. It is firſt not ulcerated, and when the humors are more corrupt, it is ulcerated.

The Signs. They are hard to be known at firſt, becauſe it is a tumor without pain, and after there is a pricking in it, and a pain in the Groyns, Loyns, and bottom of the Belly. The tumor is hard, blew, with

with blew ſtinking lips. When it is ulcerated, the Symptoms are all worſe, and there is a thin, black, ſtinking matter. Sometimes much blood that is dangerous, a gentle feaver, loathing, trouble of mind, the cheeks are red from the vapors that flie up from the Womb.

It is hard to be cured, becauſe mild Medicines are not felt, and ſtrong exaſperate; and the part makes it more hard, becauſe it is neglected at the firſt, and increaſeth. *The Prognoſtick.*

Let the Phyſitian prevent ulceratiou; or if it be, to hinder the increaſe of it, let Diet be againſt melancholy: prepare and purge melancholy. *The Cure.*

This Pouder for many daies given is excellent. Take *Smaragds, Saphirs, and Eaſt Bezoar-ſtone, each a dram; give every day three or four grains with Scabious or Carduus water.*

Let the Topicks not be biting at firſt. But foment with juyce of Plantane, Nightſhade, Purſlane, or uſe Diapompholigos. Or, Take *juyce of Plantane, Nightſhade, Purſlane each two ounces; Mucilage of Fleabane an ounce, Oyl of Roſes three ounces, ſtir them in a leaden Mortar.* Or, Take *Oyl of Roſes, of Eggs, each an ounce and half; Sugar of Lead a dram, ſtir them in a leaden Mortar, then add Litharge, Ceruſs, each three drams; Tutty a dram, Camphire a ſcruple.* Or,

Take *juyce of Nightſhade ſix ounces, Tutty and burnt Lead, each two drams; Camphire half a dram, ſtir them long in a leaden Mortar, and add pouder of Crayfiſh.*

Inject a Decoction of Crayfiſh: and if pain be great, foment with Mallows, Althæa, Waterlillies, Coriander, Dill, Fleabane ſeed, with Saffron in Milk; or make a Cataplaſme of the ſame.

Some use Antimony, Arsenick, &c. which are good in other parts. But this cannot bear them.

A Noble woman had on the right side of her face an ulcerated cancer, and when al the French, Italian, German, Spanish Physitians could not cure her, a Barber cured her only with Chickens sliced thin, and laid on often every day.

Chap. 12. *Of a Gangrene and Sphacel in the Womb.*

SOmtimes the whole Womb is gangrenated, and it is from the Privities that receive many Excrements apt to corrupt.

The Causes It is from an inflammation and ulcer not well cured, because the part hath many Excrements, which easily quench the natural heat, and then the part mortifies.

The Signs. There is an usual heat in the neck of the Womb, and a Feaver with horror all over the body, then the colour changeth in the part, it is black and biew, without pulse or sense: when it is cut or pricked it stinks, and the strength decayes, and the heart faints.

The Prognostick. *Ætius Tetrab. 4. discourse 4. chap. 72.* It is very dangerous, and worse when it goes to the Womb then outward. Some have had the Womb fall out, and have lived, which besides grave Histories.

We saw it at *Avinion* in an old Noble woman. *Anno* 1635.

Nich. Florentine discourse 6. Tract 3. chap. 26. Math. de Grad. upon Rhasis chap. 9. of the going forth of the Womb. Stop the putrefaction, take away that which is rotten by Scarifying if you can, then wash with the decoction of Wormwood, Lupines, and with Ægyptiacum, and apply this Cataplasm. Take *Orobus and Beanflower, each two ounces; Oxymel a pint,*

a pint, boyl them, add Lupines, Wormwood, Aloes and Mirrh.

The Cure.

Cut off the dead flesh, strengthen the principal parts, the heart, least the Spirits be infected with evil vapors that flie up by the Arteries.

Give Conserve of Borage, Bugloss, Gilliflowers, Diamargariton frigid. Electuary of Gems frigid. Confection of Hyacinths, Syrup of Sorrel, Pomegranates, Borage: and apply Epithems to the Heart, *Uvierus* cured a noble Woman aged twenty five, she had a Pustle in the Privities in the Dog-daies, from violent Lechery with her Husband, and she used a Cataplasm from a silly Chirurgion, and in a few daies it rotted, grew black, and mortified, and went towards the Fundament very fast.

Such as desire to study Physick, let them read these excellent Books of mine, viz. *Sennertus, Platerus, Riverius, Riolanus, Bartholinus, Veslingus, Fernelius, Rulandus, Sanctor, &c.* of the last Editions.

THE FOURTH BOOK.

THE SECOND SECTION.

Of the Diſeaſes of the Womb.

Chap. 1. *Of the Knowledg of the Temper of the Womb.*

Mark Anthony in his Book intituled a Womans Womb.

MARK *Anthony Vlmus* Phyſitian of *Bononia*, ſhews the Temper of the Womb: he ſaith that a Beard in Women ſhews that they have a hot Womb, and hot Stones: it comes with the beginning of the Terms, and when the Breaſts ſwell, and is hard to be ſeen.

Ariſt. book 3. Of his Hiſtory of Animals Chap. 11.

Ariſtotle ſaith, That ſome Women have hairs in their Chin, when their Courſes ſtop, and when they have a hot Womb and Stones. But there are more certain ſigns of Heat.

1. When

1. When hard hair comes forth ſuddenly, thick, black, and long, and large about. If they come forth ſlow, thin, ſoft, yellowiſh, and but few not ſpreading, the Womb is cold.

Alſo when the Terms come forth at twelve years of Age, it is a ſign of a hot Womb, and when they laſt long, the blood is red, hot, but not very much. In an old Conſtitution they come later, and the blood is cold and wateriſh, and they end ſooner. If it be hot and moiſt, they flow plentifully, and laſt till after fifty. If it be hot and dry, the blood is yellow, thin and ſharp, and pricks the Privities.

If it be cold and moiſt, the blood comes late forth, with difficulty, and it is whiriſh and thin. If it be cold and dry, the Terms come forth very late, and with difficulty, and ſeldom continue till forty, and the blood is thick and little.

The third ſign is from Lechery, for they who have hot Wombs deſire Copulation ſooner and more vehemently, and are much delighted therewith. They who are cold, do the contrary. The hot and moiſt are not tired with much Venery. The hot and dry have great luſt, and a Frenzy if they want it; but they are quickly tired, becauſe there are but few Spirits. If it be cold and moiſt, they are not ſoon lecherous, and are eaſily ſatisfied: and if they miſcarry often the Womb is made colder, and they delight not in the Sport: but copulation doth them good, and makes them more youthful. If it be cold and dry, they deſire not a man in a long time, and take no delight, becauſe the Spirits are few.

The fourth ſign is from often conception, for the hot conceive often, and bring forth males or Viragoe's, if the Seed of the man agree with it.

The cold doth the contrary.

A hot and moiſt Womb is very fruitful, if the man be wel tempered, and though he be old and weak, yet ſhe will conceive by him: ſomtimes they have Twins, or over do, and have a Mole.

Hot and dry are fruitful, but not ſo much as the former.

Cold and moiſt are hard to conceive, eſpecially when they are in years. When they are young, and the Seed of the man is hot and dry, they conceive Males, but ſeldome well ſhaped or healthful, and the Woman while ſhe is with Child, is ſickly.

A cold and moiſt Womb is commonly barren, and if they conceive, the mans Seed is hot and moiſt, they bring forth Females; and if Males, they are tall, and quickly look old.

Chap. 2. *Of the hot Diſtemper of the Womb.*

HEat of the Womb is neceſſary for Conception: but if it be too much, it nouriſheth not the Seed of the man, but diſperſeth its heat, and hinders the Conception.

The Cauſes This præternatural Heat is from the Birth ſomtimes, and makes them barren; if afterwards it is from hot Cauſes, that bring the heat and the blood to the Womb: from internal and external Medicines, too much hot Meats, and Drinks, and Exerciſe.

The Signs. They are prone to Luſt, have few Courſes, yellow, or black, or burnt, or ſharp, they have hairs betimes upon their Privities: they are ſubject to the Headach, and there are ſigns of much Choler, their Lips are dry.

When

When this diſtemper is ſtrong, they have few Terms, and out of order; they are bad and hard to flow, and in time they are Hypochondriacks, and for the moſt part barren; and there is ſometimes a Frenzie of the Womb. *The Prognoſtick.*

Uſe Coolers: ſo that they offend not the Veſſels, that muſt be open for the flux of the Terms. Therefore, *The Cure.*

Uſe inwardly Succory, Endive, Violets, Waterlillies, Sorrel, Lettice, Sanders, and Syrups, and Conſerves made thereof. As.

Take *Conſerve of Succory, Violets, Waterlillies, Borage, each an ounce; Conſerve of Roſes half an ounce, Diamargariton frigid, Diatrionſantalon, each half a dram; with Syrup of Violets or juyce of Citrons, make an Electuary.*

Outwardly uſe Oyntments of *Galens* Cooler, Oyntment of Roſes, Cerot of Sanders, Oyl of Roſes, Violets, Waterlillies, Gourds, Venus navel to the back and loyns; or make Cataplaſms of Barley meal, Roſes poudered, Violets, Waterlillies, Sanders, with juyce or water of Plantane, Waterlillies, Succory, Lettice, Oyl of Roſes, Violets, Waterlillies.

Baths are good to ſit in, and cooling Fomentations, and after let her take ſome of the Coolers mentioned. In great heat, uſe this cooling Peſſary.

Take *Opium a ſcruple, Gooſe greaſe two ſcruples, Eros, Of Wax and Honey, each four ſcruples; Oyl an ounce, Womens whites of two Eggs.* *ſufferings*

This was from an opinion the Ancients had, *chap. 7.* that Opium was cold, but take heed of the uſing it too much, leaſt the narcotick quality hurt.

Let the Air be cool, her garments thin: let her meat be with Lettice, Endive, Succory, Barley: *The Diet.*

give no hot meats nor ſtrong Wine, except it be wateriſh and thin: reſt is good both in body and mind: ſhe muſt not copulate, but ſhe may ſleep much.

Chap. 3. *Of the cold Diſtemper of the Womb.*

The Cauſes THis cauſeth many Evils, and Barrenneſs. They are contrary to thoſe of a hot diſtemper; cold air, reſt and idleneſs, and cooling Medicines.

The Signs. It is known by their not deſire of Lechery, nor receiving pleaſure in the time of Copulation, when they ſpend their Seed. The Terms are flegmatick, thick and ſlimy, and flow not rightly: there is wind in the Womb, the Seed is crude, wateriſh, with a Gonorrhœa.

The Prognoſtick. It is the cauſe of obſtructions and barrenneſs, and is hard to be cured.

The Cure. Uſe things proper to heal the Womb, as this Water.

Take *Galangal, Cinnamon, Nutmeg, Mace, Cloves, each two ounces; Ginger, Cubebs, Zedoary Cardamoms, each an ounce; grains of Paradiſe, long Pepper, each half an ounce; beat them, and put them in ſix quarts of Wine for eight daies, then add Sage, Mints, Balm Motherwort, each three handful; let them ſtand eight daies more, then pour off the Wine, and beat the Herbs and the Spices, and then pour on the Wine, and diſtill them.*

Another: Take *Cinnamon, Nutmegs, Cloves, Mace, Ginger, Cubebs, Cardamoms, grains of Paradiſe, each an ounce and half; Galangal ſix drams, long Pepper half an ounce, Zedoary five drams, bruiſe*

bruiſe them, and add ſix quarts of Wine, put them in a Cellar nine daies, daily ſtirring them; then add Mints two handfuls, then let them ſtand fourteen daies, pour off the Wine, and bruiſe them, and then pour on the Wine again and diſtil them.

Quercetan hath an Hyſterick Extract, a greater and a leſs; uſe outwardly Fomentations, Baths, Baggs, of hot Roots, as Birthwort, Lovage, Valerian, Angelica, Burnet, Maſterwort, Calamus, Madder, Elicampane, Orris, and Herbs, as Mugwort, Balm, Motherwort, Savin, Pennyroyal, Calamints, Organ, Dittany, Marjoram, Rue, Bettony, Roſemary, Lavender, Sage, Stœchas-flowers, Seeds of Smallage, Parſley, Rue, Carrots, Aniſe, Fennel, Cummin, Lovage, Parſley. *Quercetan In his Diſpenſatory. chap. 25.*

Anoint with Oyl of Lillies, Rue, Angelica, Bays, Cinnamon, Cloves, Mace, Nutmeg. Or, Take *Labdanum two ounces, Frankincenſe, Maſtich, liquid Storax, each half an ounce; Oyl of Cloves, Nutmegs, each half a ſcruple; Oyl of Lillies, Rue, each an ounce; with Wax make a Plaiſter.*

A Fume. Take *Frankincenſe, Mirrh, Maſtich, each a dram; Bayberries a dram and half, Labdanum two drams, Storax, Cloves, each a dram; Gum Arabick and Wine make Troches, or Peſſaries of the ſame.*

Let the Diet be warming, and the Air, the meat of eaſie Concoction, ſeaſoned with Aniſe, Fennel, Thyme. Avoid Milk-meats, and raw fruits. *The Diet.*

Chap. 4. *Of the moiſt Diſtemper of the Womb.*

THis is commonly joyned with a cold diſtemper, and cauſeth barrenneſs, and is from the ſame

ſame cauſes, as a cold diſtemper: for commonly cold things do moiſten. It is commonly in women that are idle.

The Signs. They that have moiſt Wombs, abound in courſes, but they are wateriſh and thin, the Privities are wet, they have the Whites, and deſire not Copulation much, and delight not in it, they retain not the Seed; and if they conceive when the Child is big, they aborte or miſcarry.

The Prognoſtick. If it laſt long, it is hard to be cured: if it be much, they conceive not.

The Cure. It is by Dryers, and things that cure the cold diſtemper are good againſt the moiſt: becauſe all Healers have have a drying power. *Uſe Sulphur Baths and Injections:* beware of Aſtringents, leaſt the evil humors be ſtopt, and the diſeaſe increaſed.

Chap. 5. *Of the dry Diſtemper of the Womb.*

IN this the Womb is hardened, of it ſelf it is fleſhy and ſoft, and moiſtned by blood for Conception.

The Cauſes It is ſometimes from the birth, or old age, when they are paſt Childbearing: if it be from drying cauſes, they are barren before they are old.

Diſeaſes and Medicines dry the Womb, as inflammations, feavers, and when blood flows not to it, nor goes to the bottom of it, by reaſon of the ſtraitneſs of the Veins, or obſtructions, as in Viragoe's, and ſuch as never conceived: and if they void any blood, it is from the Neck of the Womb, and not from the bottom.

The Signs. They void little Seed, and are slow in Veneryy,

ry, the Terms are few, the Mouth of the Womb is dry, and they are ſlender of a dry Conſtitution, their lower Lip is alwaies chopt, and blackiſh red.

This Diſtemper is hard to be cured in any part, eſpecially if it be old. *The Prognoſtick.*

Uſe Moiſtners, as Borage, Bugloſs, Mercury, Mallows, Althæa, Violets, ſweet Almonds, Piſtachaes, Pine-nuts, Jujubes, Dates, Figs, Raiſons. *The Cure.*

Of which are made Syrups, Conſerves, Emulſions, Candies, &c.

Outward Remedies are made of the ſame, adding Time, Fœnugreek ſeeds, Lillies, Brankurſine, Pellitory, &c.

Fomentations are made with Milk, and after Bathing anoint the Region of the Womb and the Belly to the Privities with Oyl of ſweet Almonds, Lillies, Linſeed, Jeſamin, freſh Butter, Hens and Gooſe greaſe.

Let the Diet be moiſtning, the Air moiſt, the Meat fatning, of much Nouriſhment and ſmall Excrement. Let ſleep be a little longer then uſual. Great Labour, Anger, Sadneſs, Faſting, do hurt. *The Diet.*

Chap. 6. *Of compound Diſtempers, and firſt of cold and moiſt.*

THere is ſeldom a ſimple Diſtemper in the part, and commonly there is matter which feeds it. It is uſually cold and moiſt, which gathers Excrements of that ſort, either in the whole Body, or in the Womb after the Terms.

Are

The Cauſes Are all things that breed cold and flegmatick Humors in the whole Body or the Womb.

The Signs. They conceive not, and are of an all Habit of Body, the Terms ſeldom flow right, and they have ſometimes the Whites.

The Prognoſtick. It is harder to cure then a ſimple Diſtemper.

The Cure. The cold Humor is in fault, therefore prepare it with Syrup of Mugwort, Mints, Bettony, Hyſop, with a Decoction proper.

As, Take *Fennel roots an ounce, Valerian, Elicampane, Maſterwort, each half an ounce; Pennyroyal, Mugwort, Motherwort, Nep, Marjoram, each a handful; Roſemary and Sage flowers, each two pugils; Siler Montane, Fennel, Aniſeed, Parſnep ſeed, each a dram; boyl them: to ten ounces ſtrained, add Sugar, Syrup of Mugwort two or three ounces, Cinnamon water half an ounce, make a Potion for three Doſes*

Then purge it with Agarick, Mechoacan, Turbith: and if other Humors be mixed with flegm, add Senna and the like. Or uſe Pills de Tribus, Aloephanginæ, Mallich, of Hiera with Agarick, Sine Quibus. Or, Take *Agarick a dram and half, Senna two drams, infuſe them in Mugwort water, to three ounces ſtrained add Diaphœnicon or Diacarthamum two drams, ſtrain and add Syrup of Mugwort half an ounce, Cinnamon water half a dram.*

After univerſal Evacuation, uſe Peſſaries. As, Take *Mercury, bruiſe it, and put it in a Bag of white Silk, anoint it with Butter or Honey of Roſes*

Or, Take *Benedicta laxativa three drams Agarick two drams, Gith ſeed a dram, Peaſe meal ſix drams, with juyce of Mercury make Peſſaries in a Sarſnet Bag.* Or, Take *Hiera a dram, Agarick half*

half a dram, Bdellium a dram, with Honey make a Peſſary, or make it with pouder of Agarick, and Troches of Colloquintida: or give Sweats of Guajacum, China and Sarſa As,

Take *Guajacum a pound and eight ounces, infuſe them in twelve pints of water twenty four hours, then boyl them to the conſumption of the third part, give ſix or eight ounces hot in the morning, and let her ſweat.*

Pour Water to the reliques, and boyl them to the conſumption of the third part for an ordinary Drink.

You may uſe China and Sarſa the ſame way, and becauſe in Decoction ſome ſtrength is loſt, and ſo great a quantity is tedious for Women, you may diſtil them, and give a leſs quantity with things proper for the Womb.

As, Take *Guajacum a pound, or Sarſa eight ounces, Angelica, Elicampane, each an ounce; Mugwort two handfuls, Dittany half a handful, add ſix pints of Water and Wine, ſteep them two daies, then diſtil them, and give two ounces of the Water.*

Let her Meat be roaſted Birds, Hens, Capons, Partridges, Mutton, ſweet Almonds, Raiſons. Let her abſtain from ſalt and ſharp things.

If theſe Sweats are unpleaſant, give them in the third and fourth Chapter internal and external. As, Take *Conſerve of Marjoram, Roſemary, Bettony, each two ounces; of Balm an ounce, Diamoſchu dulcis, Diamargariton calid, each a dram; candied Eryngus and Citrons, each half an ounce; with Syrup of Mugwort make an Electuary, and uſe Baths to ſit in mentioned.*

Drying Spaw-waters are good to drink, or to ſit in.

Let the Diet be as in Chap. 3. and 4. give the *The Diet.* fleſh

To cure all Diſeaſes, read my *Sennertus* practical Phyſick, *Platerus* Practice, *Riverius* Practice, *Bartholinus* Anatomy, *Riolanus* Anatomy, of the laſt Editions.

fleſh of wild Mountain Fowl, Pidgeons, Hens, Capons, Mutton roaſted, and ſpiced and old Wine: and let her exerciſe.

Of the hot and dry Diſtemper of the Womb with Choler.

Do as in Chap. 5. purge the Choler, whether it be from the whole Body, or from the Liver, with Syrup of Roſes, Manna, Tamarinds, Rhubarb, Senna, &c.

Chap. 7. *Of the ill ſhape of the Womb, and firſt of the ſtraitneſs of it, and its Veſſels.*

THis is a Diſeaſe of evil Conformation from Nature, when it can be ſtretched out no further; this makes an Abortion in the fourth or fifth month.

But it is wonderful in its natural ſhape when it will ſtretch according to the proportion of the Child, and after Childbearing be as ſmall as at firſt.

Of ſtraitneſs of the Veſſels of the Womb.

This is uſual, and hinders the flux of the Terms and Conception, it is in the Veſſels of the Womb, and of the Neck thereof.

The Cauſes Are thick tough humors that ſtop the mouths of the Veins and Arteries, theſe are bred of groſs or much Nouriſhment, when the heat of the Womb is ſo weak, that it cannot attenuate the Humors: theſe either flow from the whole Body, or are gathered in the Womb.

Somtimes Veſſels are cloſed by inflammation

or

or Schirrhus, or other Tumor. 3. They are ſtopt by aſtringent Medicines, 4. By compreſſion. 5. From a Scar or Fleſh, or a Membrane that grows after a wound.

The Signs. Stoppage of the Terms ſhews ſtrainteſs which hinders conception: and this ſtoppage is known by crudities abounding in the body, which are known by their ſigns. Sometimes thick flegm comes from the womb, if there was a wound before, or the Secundine was pulled out by force.

The Prognoſtick. Stoppage of Terms from an old obſtruction by humors, is hard to be cured; if it be from diſorderly uſe of aſtringents, it is more cureable: if it be from a Scirrhus or other Tumor that compreſſeth or cloſeth the veſſels, that cannot be cured, the diſeaſe is incurable.

The Cure. Obſtructions are taken away by the means mentioned in the cold and moiſt diſtemper of the Womb: flegm muſt be purged, and ſhe muſt be let blood, as in ſtoppage of the Terms.

After Univerſals; come to the obſtruction with Medicines that move the Terms, theſe take away the cauſe, as in the Chapter of the cold diſtemper of the Womb. Or,

Take *Aſparagus roots, Parſley roots, each an ounce; Madder roots half an ounce, red Peaſe half a handful, Pennyroyal, Calamints, each a handful; Wall-flowers, Dill flowers, each two pugils; boyl, ſtrain and add ſyrup of Mugwort an ounce and half.*

Or, Take *Birthwort and white Dittany roots, each an ounce; Coſtus, Cinnamon, Galangal, each half an ounce; Roſemary, Pennyroyal, Calaminta, Bettony flowers, each a handful; Aniſe and Fennel-ſeeds, each a dram; Saffron half a dram, with Wine.*

Or uſe Topicks, As, Take *Mugwort, Marjoram,*

ram, Calamints, Mercury, Pennyroyal, each two handfuls; Sage, Roſemary, Bays, Chamomil flowers, each a handful; boyl them in water, foment the groyns and the bottom of the belly: or let her ſit in a Bath up to the Navel; and then anoint about the Groyns, with Oyl of Rue, Lillies, Dill, &c.

Or uſe Peſſaries and Fumes mentioned.

If ſtraitneſs be from other Diſeaſes, cure them firſt.

Chap. 8. *Of the opening of the Veſſels of the Womb beſides Nature.*

THis is when there is great Bleeding.

The Cauſes The Veſſels are opened preternaturally three waies, by *Anaſtomoſis*, *Diæreſis*, and by *Diapedeſis*, as in the Lungs. *Anaſtomoſis* is from much blood which the Liver doth produce, and ſend out by the Womb, as in ſome by the Noſe.

For the blood being thin, hot, cholerick and ſharp, opens the mouths of the veſſels, and cauſeth a flux.

Diæreſis is from much blood, when there is great motion, as when there is long Copulation with a ſtrong man that hath a great tool, or a hard travel, or abortion, a fall or ſtroke; alſo when ſharp humors corrode, or ſharp peſſaries.

Diapedeſis is from the thinneſs of the Veſſels, and Looſneſs, and the thinneſs of the Blood, or from much moiſture, or uſe of Baths.

The Signs. Much blood is a ſign the Veſſels are open, you ſhall know the cauſes that open them thus. In Anaſtomoſis the blood drops, and is thin, and there

there are ſigns of much blood, or ſharp and thin.

If there be a *Diæreſis*, the blood flows more, and there are clodders, and there were cauſes that broke the Veſſels, as ſharp Suppoſitories.

Diapedeſis is known, when the Woman is of a thin and looſe Habit of Body, the blood thin, or ſhe hath uſed much Bathing.

If the Veſſels open from much blood in a ſound Body, there is leſs danger, and it is eaſier cured then in a Cacochymy. *The Prognoſtick.*

In an *Anaſtomoſis* give things that thicken without ſlime, as *Roſes, Mirtles, Medlars, Services, Pomegranate peels and flowers, Sanders, Coral, Harts-horn, Cypreſs-nuts.* *The Cure.*

In *Diæreſis* give things that thicken with ſlime, as *Comfrey, Plantane, Gum Traganth, Whites of Eggs, Troches of Amber, Bole, Starch, Rice, Quinces, Sanguis Draconis, Sarcocol, and Izing-glaſs.*

But becauſe there are divers Cauſes, and theſe Diſeaſes are not cured but by taking them away: we ſhall ſpeak of them in the Chapter of immoderate Terms.

Chap. 9. *Of a double Womb, the wanting of a Womb, and evil ſhape of the Womb, and ſtrange things found in it.*

Julius Obſequens ſaith, That one Woman had two Wombs: and *Bauhinus* ſaith, That a Maid had her Womb in two parts, as in Bitches.

Columbus ſaith, That one wanted a Womb but her Privities were as in other Women, and part of the Neck of it hung out. *Columbus Anatomy Book 15.*

Worms in the Womb.

Hippocrates Book 2. of Womens Diseases.

Hippocrates writes that Worms are found in the Womb. And *Gynæcea* writes, It is a sign that Nature is wanton, &c. And *John de Tornamira* writes, That he saw a Woman that had an intolerable Itching in her Womb from the Ascarides, he gave a Womb-clyster of the Decoction of Wormwood and Hiera, and she voided many small Worms, and was cured.

An Addition.

* Whereſoever foul Humors ſtop in any part, it is no wonder if it breed worms, if other things agree which are required for the breeding of them.

Fat and Hair found in a Womb.

Fabricius Cent. 5. Obſer. 49.

William Fabricius mentions that in a dead woman the womb was taken out, and it weighed eighty ſeven pounds, and was full of divers humors; in the middle there were Hairs like yellow wool.

An Addition.

* This was by Magick, or a Humor lay there fit to breed this ſtrange Matter by præternatural Heat.

Stones bred in the Womb.

Mercurial. Book 4. of Womens Diseases Chap. 11. Hippocrates Book 5. Epid.

Mercurialis doubts of Stones being bred in it, but thinks it is clotted Blood like Stones.

But it cannot be denied which many worthy Authors write. Firſt *Hippocrates* writes that a Woman of ſixty, after noon alwaies was pained as one in travel, after ſhe had eaten many leeks, ſhe had one fit worſe then the reſt, and ſhe aroſe and found ſomthing rough in the Orifice of her Womb,

Womb, and ſhe fainted, and another Woman thruſt in her hand, and took out a great Stone, and the Woman recovered.

Ætius alſo ſaith, *Hard Stones are bred in the Womb ſomtimes, &c* *Ætius Tetrab. 4. diſcourſe 4. chap. 98.*

Nicolas Florentine, and *Marcellus Donatus* ſay the ſame.

Chap. 10. *Of the Magnitude of the Womb increaſed, and firſt of the Inflation of the Womb.*

INflation is a ſtretching of the Womb with wind, it is called by ſome a windy Mole. See *Matthew de Gradibus:* And *Thadeus Dun in his Book of Miſcellanies Chap.* 8. *Matth. de Grad. in 9. Rhaſis.*

This wind is from a cold Matter, either thick or thin, contained in the Veins of the Womb, which overcomes the weak heat of the Womb; it is gathered there by cold Meats and Drinks, or flows from other parts. Cold Air may be the Cauſe alſo, if Women that lie in expoſe themſelves to it. This wind is contained either in the Cavity of the Veſſels of the Womb, or between the Tunicles. *The Cauſes*

There is a Swelling in the Region of the Womb, ſomtimes reaching to the Navel, Loyns and Diaphragma; and as wind increaſeth or decreaſeth, it ariſeth or abateth: it is different from a Dropſie, becauſe it is never ſwollen ſo high. *The Signs.*

And leaſt a Phyſitian be deceived, and take it for a Conception, obſerve the ſigns of Women with Child, for if one ſign be wanting, you may ſuſpect an Inflation: alſo in Inflation the tumor increaſeth and decreaſeth, but in Conception it

ſtill increaſeth. Moreover if you ſtrike upon the Belly, there is a noiſe, but not in Conception.

It differs from a Dropſie in the Womb, for there is not ſuch heavineſs, they move more eaſily, and the Belly is not ſo ſwelled, there were Cauſes that bred wind, and things againſt wind do good.

It differs from a Mole, for there is in that a weight and hardneſs in the belly, and when they move from one ſide to another, they feel a weight that moveth which is not in this, of which *Hippocrates.* The Feet and the Face ſwells in the hollow parts, the Colour is bad, the Terms ſtopt, there is ſhort wind, &c.

Hippoc. 2. of Womens Diſeaſes.

If the wind is without the cavity of the womb, there is more pain and larger, nor is there a noiſe becauſe the wind is in a ſtraiter place.

The Prognoſtick. It is neither a laſting nor a deadly Diſeaſe, if well lookt after. If it be in the Cavity of the Womb, it is eaſier diſcuſſed.

The Cure. Give Hiera, Diaphœnicon, with a little Caſtor, ſharp Clyſters that alſo expel wind. If it be in Travel, purge not till ſhe be delivered.

Bleed not, becauſe it is from a cold Matter: If it come after Child-bearing, and the Terms were not ſufficient after, and there is fulneſs of blood, open the Saphena.

After theſe, give things mentioned in Tympany, that reſpect the Womb. As, Take *Conſerve of Bettony, Roſemary, each an ounce and half; candied Eryngus, Citron peels candied, each half an ounce; Diacyminum, Diagalangal, each a dram; Oyl of Aniſeeds ſix drops, with Syrup of Citrons, make an Electuary.*

Or, Take *Conſerve of Roſemary, Balm, each three ounces; candied Citrons and Oranges, each*

an

an ounce; Diacyminum a dram, with Syrup of Citrons make an Electuary.

Or give the Woman Aqua vitæ, or this. Take *Angelica roots two ounces, Maſterwort, Elicampane, Orange peels, each ſix drams, Calaminis, Pennyroyal, Rue, Sage, Roſemary, each a handful; Cummin, Fennel, Aniſeed, each half an ounce; Juniper-berries a handful, Zedoary, Galangal, Cubebs, each half an ounce; with good Wine diſtil them, give a ſpoonful or two.* Apply outwardly *a Cataplaſm of Rue, Mugwort, Chamomil, Dill, Calamints, Nep, Pennyroyal, Thyme, with Oyl of Rue, Cheir, Chamomil, and make Baths of the ſame, and Bags of Milium, Salt, Chamomil flowers, Melilot, Bayberries, Cummin, Fennel ſeed, or lay on a Plaiſter of Bayberries.*

To cure all Diſeaſes, read my *Sennertus* practical Phyſick, *Platerus* Practice, *Riverius* Practice, *Bartholinus* Anatomy, *Riolanus* Anatomy, of the laſt Editions.

Let Clyſters to expel Wind be put into the Womb. As, Take *Calaminis, Agnus caſtus, Rue, each half a handful; Aniſeeds, Coſtus, Cinnamon, each two drams: boyl them in Wine for half a pint.*

Apply a Cupping-glaſs with much flame to the Breaſt, and over againſt the Womb.

Uſe Sulphur-baths and Spaw-waters inward and outward, for they expel wind.

If it come from Cold after Childbearing, and ſhe is not well purged by her Terms, heat the Womb, and purge, and give ſtrong Wine.

Let the Diet be hot, cutting and attenuating, with things that expel wind, and a little at a time. *The Diet.*

Queſtion. *Whether the wind is in the Cavity, when there is Inflation of the Womb?*

It is ſo by Experience, though ſome deny it, nor is there any Cauſe why wind ſhould not be bred in the Womb, as well as in any other part; both by reaſon of the Excrements that come thi-

ther, and the natural heat that turns them into wind: theſe alſo ſtretch the Womb (though it be thick) as in Dropſies and Conception. Alſo the retentive and altering faculty of the womb is never idle, ſo that when it receives diſeaſed and unfruitful Seed, it ſuffers it not to corrupt, but turns it into wind. As *Hippocrates* writes, *When the womb is ſtretched by wind from the Belly, women think they have conceived.*

Hippoc. of the Nature of a Child.

Chap. 11. *Of the Dropſie of the Womb.*

Veſal. book 6. of the Structure of Mans Body c. 9. Mar. Donlius his wonderful Hiſtory book 4. chap. 21.

THey are alſo deceived, and think they are with Child, when there is water that ſwells the womb: this is a Dropſie of the womb. This water is either in the Cavity, or between the Coats of the Womb, or in its Veſſels. *Veſalius, Marcellus Donatus* ſhew that water is in the Cavity, for it doth not preſently by its plenty or quality force its paſſage out, becauſe the Oriſice is not alwaies open, and Nature gathers it by degrees, and is uſed to it.

Ætius Tetrab. 6. 4. diſc. 4. chap. 79. Schenkius Book 4.

Ætius ſaith, There are ſomtimes Bladders of water in the Womb. And *Chriſtopher Vega* ſaith that *Leonora* thought that ſhe had gone ſix months, and then voided ſixty Bladders of water, and ſeven pieces of fleſh, like that of the Spleen in Membranes.

Obſer Fabric. cent. 2. obſ. 56.

There is ſomtimes a Dropſie of the Womb with Conception, as *Schenkius* and *William Fabricius* ſaith of his own Wife.

The Cauſes

Are gathering of water from moiſtneſs mixed with the Terms, and from an evil Sanguification in the Liver and Spleen, from their weakneſs, or from errors in Diet; or from weakneſs of the womb,

womb, from hard Travel, or often miſchances, cold air or water, or whatſoever hurts the heat of the Womb.

Alſo ſtoppage of the terms doth cauſe gathering of water, for the water uſed to be evacuated with them. Many take this for the only cauſe.

Somtimes the Tunicles of the Womb may be divided in ſome place, and water may be gathered between them.

Hippocrates ſaith the Terms are fewer, and ceaſe before the time; the bottom of the Belly ſwells, and the Paps are ſoft without Milk, and ſhe thinks ſhe is with Child: by theſe you may know it is a Dropſie. *The Signs Hippocrates of Womens Diſeaſes.*

But becauſe Doctors and Midwives are often deceived, you muſt diſtinguiſh this from other Swellings.

When a Woman is ſound, and uſeth a ſound Man, the womb by degrees ſwells, and the child moves in its time, but often there is a Dropſie with Conception before or after: therefore in a Dropſie the Tumor is equal, according to the largeneſs of the Womb and Belly, and not pointed as in a Woman with Child.

Secondly, if the woman be in years, and hath not conceived before, and hath a good colour, it is a ſign of a Dropſie rather then Conception. If the tenth month be paſt, and the Child moves not, nor the Breaſts ſwell, but are ſoft, ſay there is a Dropſie of the Womb. Thirdly, in a true Conception, Women are better after ſome months, and the Symptoms abate, but in a dropſie they increaſe ſtill.

It is diſtinguiſhed from a Mole by the weight in the bottom of the Belly.

From an Inflation, becauſe the Belly is ſtretch-

ed in that, and ſounds being ſtriken, but is ſoft in a Dropſie.

It differs from the Dropſie of the Belly, becauſe the Face is pale or wane. In that from the diſtemper of the Liver there is thirſt, but in the Womb-dropſie ſhe is of a good Colour, except the Liver be alſo bad.

It differs from Inflammation of the womb, for that is with a conſtant Feaver, and the Symptoms of it, and from other tumors which are harder, but in a Dropſie of the womb, if the belly be preſſed it yields.

You ſhall know whether it be from the fault in the womb principally, or from ſome other part, thus. If the Woman be of good Colour, and there were only ſome Diſeaſes and Cauſes that might hurt the womb, as Abortion, hard Travel, ſtoppage of Terms, or too many of them, then the womb is chiefly affected; but if there be ſigns of a diſtemper in the whole Body, or in the Liver or Spleen, and the colour is bad, it is by conſent from other parts.

You ſhal know whether the water be in bladders or in the Cavity of the womb, thus. If you find the Orifice of the womb cloſed, and there is little pain, it is in the Cavity, but if the Orifice be open, and there is great pain, it is in Bladders, or without the Cavity

The Prognoſtick. If the humor in the womb be not corrupt, this diſeaſe is of long continuance, but may be eaſily cured: it is eaſier cured in the cavity then when it is in Bladders, and between the Tunicles. A woman after conception having a Dropſie of the womb, her child dieth, and ſhe is in danger.

The Cure. When it is from ſtoppage of Terms, and new, and the ſtrength firm, open a Vein in the Legs, otherwiſe bleed not. Purge

Purge according to the Humor, with reſpect to the Womb, as in Chap. 6. of a cold Diſtemper.

Then purge Water. Take *Angelica and Madder roots, each half an ounce; Calamints, Pennyroyal, Mugwort, Lovage, each a handful; Savin a pugil, boyl them in wine, ſweeten it with Sugar* Or make Broaths with the ſame. Take *Dianiſum, Diagalangal, each half a dram; Oyl of Aniſeeds, Cloves, each five drops; Sugar three ounces, make Rouls.*

To cure all Diſeaſes, read my *Sennertus* practical Phyſick, *Platerus* Practice, *Riverius* Practice, *Riolanus* Anatomy, *Bartholinus* Anatomy, of the laſt Editions.

Inject into the Womb, as in Dropſies. Take *Aſarum roots three drams, Pennyroyal, Calamints, each half a handful; Savin a pugil, Mechoacan a dram, Aniſeed, Cummin, each half a dram; boyl, take ſix ounces ſtrained Oyl of Elder and Orris, each an ounce; make a Clyſter.* Or uſe Peſſaries. Take *Agarick a dram, Coloquintida half a dram, Gnidium ten grains, with Honey and Wool, make a Peſſary.*

Make Fomentations and Baths of Danewort, Mercury, Elder, Pennyroyal, Organ, Chamomil flowers, Bayberries, wild Cowcumbers, Broom, Carrot, Rue ſeeds. And anoint after with Oyl of Elder, Danewort, Orris, with drops of Oyl of Angelica, Aniſe, Caraway.

Sulphur Baths are good, and thoſe of Niter, or the Plaſter of Bayberries, or Snails to the bottom of the Belly Vomiting and Neeſing break the Bladders. Give Clyſters at the Fundament as in Dropſies. Take *Mercury leaves, Danewort, Soldanella, Mugwort, Motherwort, each a handful; Chamomil, Elder, Broom flowers, each a dram; boyl and to ten ounces ſtrained. add juyce of Beets, Mercury, Danewort, each ſix drams; Boys Urin an ounce and half, Hiera ſix drams, Honey half an ounce, make a Clyſter.*

Let

The Diet. Let the Diet be drying, as in Chap. 5.

Chap. 12. *Of a Tumor in the Womb from Blood in its Veins.*

THis Diſeaſe makes Women think they are with Child alſo: for blood long detained in the Veins about the womb, ſtretcheth them outwardly, and twiſteth them, and the Veins in the ſubſtance of the womb are full and ſtretched and make it larger; but when the Terms flow, it falleth again, except there be a Cachexy or Dropſie.

This is only from ſtoppage of Terms, and is cured by provoking them.

Chap. 13. *Of Inflammation of the Womb.*

IF the blood that comes to the womb, get out of the veſſels into its ſubſtance, and grow hot and putrefie, it cauſeth Inflammation, either all over, or in part, before or behind, above or below, on the right or left ſide.

The Cauſes Blood is the immediate Cauſe, which is pure or mixed; therefore the Inflammation is either an Eryſipelas, Oedema, or Scirrhus, as Flegm, Melancholy, or Blood abound. Blood is either ſent to, or drawn by the womb; by heat or pain it is ſent to it when it aboundeth, or is hot or thin, and when the blood is moved by hot Air, Exerciſe, Paſſions, as Anger, or hot Diet.

The Signs There is a tumor with heat and pain in the region of the womb, with ſtretching and heavineſs in the Privities; and if you put in your finger, you'l

you'l feel the heat, and ſhe more pain; there is a Feaver ſomtimes called *Leipyria*, when there is cold without, and heat within. The Tongue is dry and black, with watching, doting, toſſing to and fro, the breaſts are pufft up and pained. There is headach to the roots of the Eyes, and a pain in the Groyns, Hips, Midrif, Pleura and Shoulders, ſhort wind, and like a Pleuriſie, with Loathing, Vomiting, Hickets. The Belly is bound, the Pulſe is ſmall, and often and weak, but at firſt darting and quick. And *Hippocrates* ſaith, *If the womb be inflamed, the Terms are ſtopt, and the neck of it is like a Spiders web with many ſmall Veins, &c.* *Hippoc. 2. of womens diſeaſes.*

If it be inflamed before, the pain is about the Pubes, and the Urin is ſtopt. If behind it is in the Loyns, and the Belly is bound. If it be inflamed in the bottom, the pain is towards the Navel. If it be from pure blood, the Symptoms are leſs. If from Choler ſtronger, the thirſt is more, the watching greater. If from Melancholy, all are worſe.

If it be all over the womb, it is dangerous, and few eſcape it. An Eryſipelas in a Woman with child is deadly, becauſe there is an abortion, and the Mother dies: the worſe the Symptoms, the greater is the danger. And it is ſafer to diſcuſs an Inflammation then to ripen it. If it turns to a Scirrhus, it is laſting, and makes a Dropſie. *The Prognoſtick.*

If it be not after Abortion, or a flux of blood, open a Vein in the Arm, or cup and ſcarifie the ſhoulders. Bleed not in the Foot, leſt you draw blood more to the womb: but afterwards to derive, if it be from Terms ſtop you may. *Galen* ſaith, *You may divert the blood by bleeding in the Arm, or cupping the Breaſts, and you may derive it by opening the Ankle-vein, and cupping upon the Hips.* *The Cure.* *Galen 2. to Glauc. chap. 2.*

If

If there be Choler, purge it with Syrup of Roſes, Manna, Rhubarb, Diacatholicon: and uſe not ſtrong Movers of the Terms.

Uſe Alterers and Coolers, as Juleps and Emulſions, and provoke ſleep: and if there be Dotage give Narcoticks.

After Univerſals uſe Repellers and Anodynes. As, Take *Houſleek, Purſlane, Lettice, Venus-navel, Vine leaves, each half a handful; boyl them in wine, add Barley meal two ounces, Pomegranate flowers two drams, Bole a dram, with Oyl of Roſes make a Pultis.* Or, Take *Diachylon ſimple two ounces, juyce of Venus-navel and Plantane, each half an ounce; oyl of Roſes an ounce, Sugar of Lead a dram, make an Oyntment in a leaden Mortar.*

Make Injections of the ſame Herbs, or of Milk and Roſewater. Or, Take *Plantane, Venus-navel, Lettice, each a handful; red Roſes two pugils, boyl and ad Oyl of Mirtles an ounce, Roſe-vinegar half an ounce, make an Injection.*

Make Clyſters of the ſame Plants in a ſmall quantity, leaſt they oppreſs the womb.

Take *Althæa roots an ounce, Mallows, Violets, Lettice, each a handful; Nightſhade half a handful, Violets, Roſes, each a pugil; ſweet Prunes ten, Linſeed half a dram, boyl them in Barley water, to ſix ounces add Oyl of Roſes three ounces, make a Clyſter.*

An anodine Fomentation. Take *Roots of Althæa, Mallows and Violets, each a handful; red Roſes, Melilot, Chamomil flowers, each a pugil; boyl them for a Fomentation.*

Or uſe a Cataplaſm of white Bread and Milk.

In the Progreſs diſcuſs. As, Take *pouder of Althæa roots an ounce, Chamomil and Melilot flowers, each two drams; Mugwort half an ounce,*

Barley

Barley and Bran flour, each an ounce; boyl them in ſharp wine; add Hogs greaſe, Oyl of Chamomil and Lillies, each an ounce; make a Cataplaſm.

If the Inflammation turn to Matter, ripen it, As, Take *ponder of Althæa roots, Chamomil flowers, Melilot, Linſeed, Fœnugreek, each an ounce; Figs eight, boyl them, add yolks of four Eggs, and half a ſcruple of Saffron make a Pultis.*

After it is ripe, break it by Motion of the Body, Couging, Neeling, Cupping, or by Peſſaries. As, Take *Figs an ounce, Rue half a handful, boyl them ſoft, add Honey and Leaven, each half an ounce; Pigeons dung, Orris roots, each half a dram; with wool make a Peſſary.*

After it is broken the pain abates, then cleanſe and heal the Ulcer as in *Sect. 1. Chap. 8.* of an Ulcer of the womb. If it break about the Bladder, give an Emulſion of cold Seeds, Whey, and Syrup of Violets.

Let the Diet be cool, with Barley water warm. *T' 1.* Abſtain from Wine to the declination of the Diſeaſe. Let the Belly ſtill be kept looſe.

Chap. 14. *Of a Scirrhus and Cancer in the Womb.*

AN earthy Matter left after an Inflammation makes a hard Tumor called a *Scirrhus*, and ſomtimes it is without an Inflammation. It is a proper Scirrhus when there is neither ſenſe nor pain: it is improper when there is a little ſenſe. It is ſomtimes as big as a Mans Head. Somtimes the whole womb is a Scirrhus. Somtimes only part of it. *Paræus Book 23. chap. 36.*

The immediate Cauſe, is a thick earthy Humor, as natural Melancholy, when a thick Humor *The Cauſes*

mor is gathered in the womb, there is a Scirrhus without Inflammation aforegoing. This is usual in melancholy women, and such as are not clensed by their Terms, or have the *Pica* or Green-sickness, and are fifty years old.

Other Humors sometimes breed a Scirrhus after Inflammation, when cold Astringents have been used disorderly, for then the humor is fixed to the part and hardned. The same may be from hot Discussers, which send forth the thin matter in an Inflammation, and fasten the thick.

The Signs. The Tumor is to be felt, it yields not, and is without pain, the Terms flow not at first, or very little, and afterwards there is a great Flux of blood. If inflamation went before, and the part is heavy and burdened, it is a sign of a Scirrhus. She is unweldy, sloathful; and you may know from what humor it is, the signs of the humors predominating in the Body, and the part pained will shew you in what place it is.

The Prognostick. A Scirrhus easily turns to a Cancer. And when the Terms are stopt, there is a Dropsie of the womb or belly. It is easier cured in the neck then in the womb it self.

The Cure. Moisten and heat the cold and dry Humor, with Borage, Bugloss, Fumitory, Succory, Epithymum, Polypody. Then purge with Polypody, Senna, black Hellebore, and the like. As, Take *roots of Althæa, Lillies, each two ounces; Mallows, Violets, Althæa, Brankursine, each a handful; Mugwort, Calamints, Chamomil flowers, each half a handful; Fœnugreek and Linseed, each half an ounce; boyl them for a Fomentation or Bath, or to a Cataplasm, with Linseed, Fœnugreek, each an ounce; Figs six, Orris pouder two drams, Saffron half a dram, Hens grease and Oyl of sweet Almonds as much as is fit.* Or,

Or, Take *Bdellium, Ammoniacum, Galbanum, each as much as you please; beat them in a Mortar, with Oyl de Been and Lillies, add Mucilage of Fœnugreek, Linseed, Figs: make a Liniment, or with wax a Plaister.*

Or, Take *Oyl of Capars, Lillies, sweet Almonds, Jesamine, each an ounce; fresh Butter, Hens grease, Goos grease, each half an ounce; Mucilage of Fœnugreek, Althæa and Oyniment of Althæa, each six drams; Ammoniacum dissolved in wine an ounce, with wax make an Oyniment.*

Make Injections thus. Take *Bdellium dissolved in wine, Oyl of sweet Almonds, Lillies, Chamomil, each two ounces; Marrow of a Veal bone, Hens grease, each an ounce; with the yolk of an Egg.*

In a bastard Scirrhus, you may use Healers and Digesters better, and Ammonicum, and hotter Fats.

Internal Medicines, are Steel, &c. of which in Obstruction of the Womb, and Scirrhus of the Spleen.

As for Diet, abstain from Breeders of gross and slimy Humors, and from hot Dryers.

To conquer all Infirmities study my *Sennertus* practical Physick, *Platerus* Practice, *Riverius* Practice, *Bartholinus* Anatomy, *Riolanus* Anatomy, of the last Editions.

The Diet.

Cancer of the Womb.

What may be said of this is said before, only a Cancer may seize upon the Substance of the womb, but it is more usually in the Neck of it.

Chap. 15. *Of the Displacing of the Womb; and first of the Ascent of it.*

When the womb falls out of the privities, it is called *Procidentia Uteri*; this is ordinary

Eustachius ry, but the ascent or going up of the womb is *Rud. Book* more unknown. Many grave Anatomists hold 2. *of his* that the womb doth ascend, if sweet things are *Practice* applied to the Nose: if to the Privities it de- *chap.* 51. scends. If stinking Scents come, the womb flies from them, and it is to be seen by breathing altered, and by some Meats that the womb greedily desires, and catcheth up.

Galen 6. *Galen* overthrows this opinion, and saith that *of the Part* the womb doth move after a sort, and ascend, *affected* but it is very little, and not to be demonstrated: *chap.* 5. nor can it arise to the stomach, it is tied with such strong Ligaments to its place; and when it falls out the Ligaments are extended by Moisture, and falling of it down. And there is no reason why (the Ligaments though loose or wet) it should go up so speedily, and come down again; for falling down is by degrees, and it is not soon brought up again. And though it be enlarged in Conception, it is by degrees and equally, not suddenly in one side. Nor are the Ligaments made very loose in Conception, and the bottom of the womb is not tied, the Ligaments being only on the sides.

But this cannot be denied, which women affirm that they feel a body or ball moving about the Navel, and a Physitian or Midwife may feel it. Therefore let us enquire what it is, if it be not a womb. That body which you may feel stir is the Stones, and that blind Vessel which *Fallopius* found out, which he compared to the great end of a Trumpet, called *Fallopius* his Trumpet. For the Stones hang, and the body of the Trumpet is like a Pipe loose and moving, and when they are ful and swel with corrupt Seed and Vapors, they move to and fro, and ascend as high

as

as the navel. And the Stones with the Trumpet make this round Tumor of the Womb, which is felt in Woman, as *Riolanus* obſerves. *Riolanus Anatomy Book 2. chap. 34.*

Whatſoever makes corrupt Seed in the Stones of a Woman, and fills them with evil vapors or wind, is the cauſe, Of which in *Suffocation of the womb*, for the cauſe is alike in both, only in ſuffocation the Symptoms are worſe, becauſe the evil vapors are then more freely carried by the veins, arteries and nerves, and afflict the principal parts. *The Cauſes*

The woman and others may feel a round body, and ſhe findeth a pain at her Heart, and ſhort Breath, without Sleeping or Doting, or other Symptoms, and there were cauſes that diſturbed the Womb. *The Signs.*

It is not dangerous, yet not to be ſlighted, for it may turn to the ſtrangling of the Womb, when theſe evil vapors move to the noble parts. *The Prognoſtick.*

Let the aim be at the corrupt Seed and vapors, which muſt be diſcuſſed and evacuated, as in ſuffocation of the Womb. *The Cure.*

Chap. 16. *Of falling out of the Womb.*

SOmtimes it falls to the middle of the Thighs, or to the Knees almoſt, or hangs a little out.

The Womb changeth its place, when the Ligaments by which it is bound to the other parts are not in order. There are four, two above broad and membranous that come from the Peritonæum, and two below that are Nervous, round and hollow. Beſides, it is bound to the great veſſels by Veins and Arteries, and to the Back by Nerves. *The Cauſes*

Now the place is changed when it is down another way, or when the ligaments are loose, and it falls down by its own weight, it is drawn aside when the Terms are stopt, and the Veins and Arteries are full, those namely which go to the Womb: if it be a Mole on the one side, the Liver or Spleen cause it, by the Liver-veins on the right side, or the Spleen on the left, as they are filled more or less.

It also falls down by the loosning of the parts to which it is fastned, but how that can be, it is not clear.

Hippocrates Book 2. Of Womens Diseases.

Hippocraces saith, *It comes from external causes, as from cold of the Feet or Loyns, from Leaping or Fear, Cutting of Wood, or running down a Hill and the like*: these make the Ligaments moist and loose. Also it may be from cold after Childbearing, getting into the Womb when the Terms flow, sitting upon a cold Stone and the like.

Platerus

Others say it comes from the solution of the connexion of the Fibrous neck, and the parts adjacent, and that is from the weight of the Womb descending: this we deny not. But then the Ligaments must be loose or broken. But women in a Dropsie could not be said to have the womb fall down, if it came only from loosness. But the cause in them, is the saltness of the water, which dries more then it moistneth.

he Signs.

If there be a little tumor within or without the Privities like a skin stretched, or a weight felt about the Privities, it is only a descent of the womb: but if there be a tumor like a Goose Eg, and a hole at the bottom, there is at first a great pain in the parts to which the womb is fastned, as the Loyns, the bottom of the Belly, and the Privities, and the Os Sacrum, from the stretching

or

or breaking of the Ligaments: but a little after the pain abateth, and there is an impediment in walking. Sometimes blood comes forth from the breach of the Veſſels, and the Dung and Urin are ſtopt, and a Feaver and Convulſion.

When it is new, it is eaſily cured, when old, it is hard to be cured, but not deadly, only it is troubleſome and naſty. It hinders Conception, & keeps terms from flowing orderly. If it be with pain, Feaver or Convulſion, it is deadly, eſpecially in women with Child. That which comes from Corroſion of the Ligaments, is dangerous. *The Prognoſtick.*

Firſt put it up before the Air alter it, or it be inflamed or ſwollen. Therefore firſt give a Clyſter to remove the Excrements. Then lay her upon her back with her Legs abroad, and Thighs lifted up, her Head down, and take the Tumor in your Hands, and thruſt it in without violence. *The Cure.*

If it be ſwollen by alteration and cold, foment it with the Decoction of Mallows, Althæa, Line Fœnugreek ſeed, Chamomil flowers, Bayberries, and anoint it with Oyl of Lillies, and Hens greaſe. If there be an inflammation, put it not up yet. It may be frighted in, by ſhewing of a red hot Iron, and acting as if you would burn it. *Roderic. à Caſtro Of Womens Diſeaſes Book 2. chap. 17.*

Firſt, ſprinkle upon it the pouder of Maſtich, Frankincenſe, and the like. As, Take *Frankincenſe, Maſtick, each two drams; Sarcocol ſteept in Milk a dram, Mummy, Pomegranate flowers, Sanguis Draconis, each half a dram.*

When it is put up, let her lie with her Leggs ſtretched, and one upon the other for eight or ten daies, and make a Peſſary like a Pear, of Cork or Spunge put into the womb, dipt in ſharp wine or juyce of Acacia, with pouder of Sanguis Draconis, Bole, Maſtich, or the Counteſſes Oynt-

ment, with Galbanum and Bdellium.

Apply a Cupping-glaſs with great flame under the navel or paps, or to both Kidnies, and lay this Plaiſter to the back. Take *Opopanax two ounces Storax liquid half an ounce, Frankincenſe, Maſtich, Pitch, Bole, each two drams; with Wax make a Plaiſter.* Or,

Take *Labdanum a dram and half, Frankincenſe, Maſtich, each half a dram; wood Aloes, Cloves, Spike, each a dram; Aſh coloured Ambergeece, four grains, Muſk half a ſcruple, make two round Plaiſters to be laid on each ſide the Navel.* Make a Fume of a Snail skin ſalted, or of Garlick, and let it be taken in by a Funnel.

Uſe aſtringent Fomentations of *Bramble leaves Plantane, Horſtail, Mirtles, each two handfuls; Wormwood two pugils, Pomegranate flowers half an ounce, boyl them in wine and water.* Or inject this with a Syringe. Take *Comfrey roots an ounce, Snakeweed, Pomegranate flowers, each half an ounce; Rupturewort two drams, Yarrow, Mugwort, each half an ounce; boyl them in red Wine.* Then uſe Sulphur Baths.

To ſtrengthen the Womb: Take *Hearts-horn, Bayes, each a dram; Mirrh half a dram, make a Powder for two doſes, give it with ſharp Wine.* Or, Take *Zedoary, Parnep ſeeds, Crabs eyes prepared, each a dram; Nutmeg half a dram: give a dram in powder,* but uſe aſtringents warily, leſt you ſtop the Courſes, and cauſe worſe miſchief.

If it fall out from evil humors that flow to the Womb, and looſen the Ligaments, purge the body, and then uſe dryers, as the Decoction of China, Sarſa and Guajacum.

To keep it in its place, make Roulers and Ligatures, as for the Ruptures, and uſe Peſſaries into

He that would be a skillful Phyſician let him ſtudy my *Sennertus* practical Phyſick, *Platerus* Practice, *Riverius* Practice, *Bartholinus* Anatomy, and *Riolanus* Anatomy, of the laſt Editions.

into the bottom of the Womb, that may force it to remain: of which *Francis Rouſſet* hath written at large, and ſhews that they neither hinder conception, nor bring any inconvenience, nay that they help conception, and retain it, and cure this diſeaſe perfectly. And *Gaſper Bauhinus* confirms the ſame in his Appendix to *Rouſſet*. *Rouſſet, of the Cæſarean Birth ſect. 6. chap. 3. and 4.*

You may uſe Circles or Balls inſtead of Peſſaries. As, Take *roots of wild Vine, make round Circles or Balls of them greater or leſs, as the Neck of the Womb is.* Then, Take *Virgins wax melted with white Roſin or Turpentine dip the Balls in till they are fit, put one into the neck of the womb, that will hold in being juſt fit: let it not be taken out till it fall out, and then put in another, if ſhe be not cured.*

If it gangrene and ſphacelate, cut it quite off, if ſhe fear cutting, take it off by Ligature, of which *Rouſſet* who ſhews the way, and ſaies that it may be cut off without danger of life. *Rouſſet, of the Cæſarean Birth ſect. 4. ch 5. Hiſtory 6. again ſect. 4. chap. 5.*

He tells alſo of the place where you muſt cut, and in Sect. 4. *Of the Cæſarean Birth*, where the Ligature is to be made.

Let the Diet be drying, and aſtringent, and glewing, as Rice, Starch, Quinces, Pears, green Cheeſe. Avoid Summer fruits: let the Wine be aſtringent and red.

The Cure of the inclining of the VVomb.

When it inclines to the ſide, after Univerſals, apply Cupping-glaſſes to the other ſide, and let her ſtill lie on the other ſide; and let the Midwife anoint her finger with Oyl of ſweet Almonds, and draw it a little by degrees to the other ſide.

Chap. 17. *Of the Rupture of the Womb.*

FEw Phyſitians have ſeen this, I never read of any, but once I ſaw it, of which in *Sennertus* Inſtitutions, *Book* 2. *Part.* 1. *chap.* 9.

Chap. 18. *Of Wounds, and breaking of the Womb.*

IT is ſeldom wounded, by reaſon of the divers defences it hath; but ſomtimes the Chirurgions wound it in cutting out of the Child: of which *Hollerius Rarities numb.* 8. he ſpeaks of a Woman with child in *Paris*, that her childs hand put forth at the Navel, and was ſo in travel fifteen daies, and both child and mother were ſafe.

The Signs. It is evident, if it be made by the Chirurgion in cutting out of a child; and you may know it by the place. If it come otherwiſe, there is blood and matter that flows out at the neck of the womb. There is more pain when it is in the neck of the womb, then when it is in the bottom.

The Prognoſtick. Theſe wounds are cured, as appears by the Cæſarean birth or cutting; but they are dangerous, by reaſon of the ſtrange Symptoms, and the conſent of the parts.

The Cure. Uſe Conſolidaters or Healers; and if there be pain, Anodynes or Peſſaries made of Wax Candles dipt in Wound-oyntments. Or,

Take *Wax, Turpentine, Gooſe greaſe, Butter, each a dram; Honey, Deer's marrow, Oyl of Roſes, Bulls greaſe, each two drams.* Or, Take *Frankincenſe,*

kincenſe, Maſtich, Ceruß, Galbanum, each half an ounce; mix them all with white Wine, then add Pompholix an ounce, and with Wax and Oyl of Roſes, make an Oyntment.

Make Injections or Clyſters for the womb, of the Decoction of round Birthwort, Cypreſs boyled in ſteeled Water and ſharp Wine, with a little Hydromel, Agrimony, Mugwort, Plantane, Roſes, Schænanth, Horehound.

Chap. 19. *Of Ulcers and Rottenneſs of the Womb.*

THough the neck of the Womb be only ſubject to Ulcers, as we ſhewed; yet the ſubſtance of womb hath been ulcerated, and it hath been obſerved to rot, when it hath fallen out, and to fall away. * As we ſaid of a Woman at *Avinion*, that after lived ſome time. And the Examples of *Rouſſet* ſhew that it may be ſafely cut off.

Alſo a Child dead in the Womb, may cauſe an Ulcer, as divers Hiſtories witneſs in *Albucaſis*, and *Alexander Benedictus*, *Mauricius*, *Cordæus*, and many others. *Of the Cæſarean Birth, chap. 76.*

How theſe Ulcers and Rottenneſs of the Womb are cured, is ſaid in *Sect. 1. chap. 8.* where we ſpake of Ulcers of the neck of the Womb, and *chap.* 10. Of Fiſtulaes of the Womb.

Chap. 20. *Of the Diſeaſes of the Stones, and Veſſels of Procreation in Women.*

IT is apparent by Hiſtories written by grave and learned Men, that the Stones of women

and their Seed-vessels are many times grievously distempered, when the Womb joyned to them is not. Somtimes water is gathered about the Stones, as *Gaspar Bauhinus* and *John Schenkius* write, and he hath another History *Book Obser.* 3. from *John Heintz* of a Maid, that desired a little before she died, that her body might be opened to testifie her innocency. In which besides other things remarkable, the stones were found swollen as big as a head of a young Child; blewish and spungy, much water came out of them, and that made her belly swel, and she taken to be with Child: *but the truth appeared,* and her chastity testified.

Bauhinus in his Appendix to Rousset of the Cæsarean Birth

These following Books shew the Kinds, Causes and Cure of any Disease whatsoever, viz. *Sennertus* Practical Physick, *Platerus* Practice and Observations, *Riverius* Practice, *Bartholinus* Anatomy, *Riolanus* Anatomy, *Veslingus* Anatomy, *Rulandus* Observations, *Fernelius* Observations, *Sanctor*, *Cole*, and *Zacutus* his Wonderfull Practice of Physick.

THE

THE FOURTH BOOK.

THE SECOND PART.

Of the Symptoms in the Womb, and from the Womb.

Chap. 1. *Of weakneſs of the Womb.*

THERE are many Symptomes from the Womb. Of thoſe in the Womb: the firſt is weakneſs, ſo that it cannot perform its actions.

The Action of the Womb is twofold, private and publick. By its private action, it makes its nouriſhment of blood that comes

comes to it. By its publick action, it serves for Generation. If the private faculty be hurt, and the nourishment not well made, there is a superfluous moisture, and then weakness without other fault of the organ or unity divided.

The Causes The first Cause is distemper, when the manifest qualities are changed, or when the natural heat is suffocated or dispersed; or when the occult qualities are changed. Heat in the Womb makes a hot distemper, if it be too much, by which the womb sucks more then it can concoct, this is not properly weakness: but that distemper is weakness, when the action is either not done, or weakly done. But cold rather makes weakness in the womb, by which it cannot make the sufficient quantity of nourishment, hence Excrements are heaped up, and it cannot perform its actions. Also a moist distemper makes weakness, by which it can neither keep seed nor Child; it is also weak from loosness

The Signs. Little desire of Venery, and no pleasure therein, argue weakness of the womb, flux of Seed, often Abortion, pain in the Loyns and Pubes, when the Terms are coming, farts from the womb, Head-ach, and the like.

Part. 1. Sect. chap. 2. & 3. The signs of a cold and moist distemper with or without matter, are already declared.

It is a great Disease, by reason of the divers Symptoms in women that have conception hurt.

The Prognostick. It is worst when it comes from dispersing and extinguishing of the natural heat.

The Cure. We have shewed how distempers of the womb are cured: but the dispersing of the Spirits and natural heat, is cured by things that hinder the loss

loss of Spirits, and strengthen the womb, as Spices, Cinnamon, Cloves, Nutmeg, Mace, Diacalaminth, Aromaticum rosatum Diaxilaloes, Rosata Novella, Treacle, Mithridate. Outwardly by Oyl of Lillies, Nard, Layender, and Astringents when the womb is loose.

Things that help the womb in the whole substance, are in the Chapter of the cold and moist Distemper, as Aqua vitæ for women. Or this, Take *Castor three ounces, Saffron two ounces, extract them singular, add to both extract of Mugwort two ounces, of Angelica a dram, Magistery of the mother of Pearl a dram, Oyl of Cloves a scruple, of Angelica, and of Amber, and of Nutmegs, each half a scruple.*

Let her eat meat of much nourishment, and drink good wine. *The Diet.*

Chap. 2. *Of the Itch of the Womb.*

THis is more in old then young women, and must be distinguished from the Frenzie of the womb: for here is only a desire to scratch the Privities, so that they cannot sleep; nor is it with desire of Copulation, as in the fury of the womb.

It is a salt humor that is serous and adust that causeth it, that is sent to the neck of the womb, and the Privities. How it comes there, I shewed in Ulcers of the Privities. *The Causes*

It is known by her relation, and often putting her hand to the Privities.

It

The Prognostick. It is more troublesome then dangerous, because it hinders sleep.

The Cure. First, purge the whole body, and if there are signs of Plethory, and strength permits, bleed in the Arm. Then qualifie the sharp salt humors, with cold and moist means, and remove them from the Privities. Foment with a Decoction of Lettice, Plantane, Willow, Dock roots, and then anoint with *Galens* Cooler. Or dip a Pessary in this Oyntment, and put it in. Or, Take *Allum, Niter, Sulphur, each six drams; Staphisager, an ounce with Rose vinegar and fresh Butter, make a Liniment.*

If these will not cure, use stronger, as the oyntment of Elicampane with Quick-silver. Or, Take *blak Soap, Staphisacre, each a dram; quick Brimstone half an ounce, Quick silver two drams, with Rose-vinegar and Hogs grease, make an Oyntment.*

The Diet. Let the meat be of good juyce, cooling and moistning. Take heed of Spices, sharp and salt meats.

Chap. 3. *Of pains in the Womb.*

THere is pain in the body of the womb with other Diseases sometimes: as the Colick-pains woven in the bottom of the belly, and in the Loyns and Hips; and is called the pain of the womb. It is often in women with Child, as the inflammation of the womb; it is burning and beating, it binds the belly, and stops the urin.

The Causes Solution of unity is the Cause of all pains, and this is from the stretching of the womb and its vessels, or corrosion. Stretching is from wind,

or

or clotted blood in the cavity of it, and when Nature cannot expel it by reaſon of the ſtraitneſs of the part, there is pain.

Alſo pain is from ſtretching of the Veſſels before the Terms flow, when they are cloſe, and the blood thick, and this pain is increaſed by external cold, eſpecially after heat. Somtimes there is a gathering of humors about the womb, when the Terms flow, and are foul, and they get into the Membranes, and ſtretch them. The ſame may be from corrupt ſeed, that ſtretcheth the Veſſels.

Or from ſharpneſs and corroſion in the neck of the womb, when ſharp humors flow through it, and twitch it.

The pain is manifeſt, but let us look at the ſigns of the cauſes. If it be from clotted blood, there was a flux of the ſame, and the pain is fixed about the orifice of the womb. If there were external cauſes, the patient will relate. If it be from Seed, there is ſuffocation of the Womb. *The Signs.*

The greater the Cauſe is and the more vehement it works, the more is the danger. *The Progneſtick.*

If there be pain, and fear of fainting, look to that before the cauſe, with Anodynes and Narcoticks if need be. *The Cure.*

If it be from wind, ſee Inflation of the womb.

If it be from clotted blood, diſſolve and evacuate it, with hot and attenuating Medicines, made into Fomentations, Baths and Oyntments. It is good to apply Treacle to the region of the womb, or put it in with Rue and Honey. Or give a Clyſter to the womb, of Rue, Fœnugreek ſeed, and Oyl of Rue and Orris. Or give Treacle and Cinnamon water.

If the Veſſels of the womb are not open enough for

for the Terms. See in the Stoppage of the Terms.

If there be wind, make a Clyster thus. Take *Mercury, Mugwort, Calaminta, Pennyroyal, each a handful; Chamomil and Melilot flowers, each half a handful; Fœnugreek and Linseed, each an ounce; boyl them, in a pint strained dissolve Hiera, Benedicta laxativa, each half an ounce; make a Clyster.* Give *Mugwort, Zedoary water, Essence of Castor, Treacle, or Womans Aqua vitæ, of which before.*

Make a Clyster for the Womb, thus. Take *Mugwort, Calaminta, Bettony, each half a handful; Gith, Cummin, Carrot, Aniseeds, each a dram; Spike, Schœnanth, Nutmeg, Cinnamon, each a dram; boyl them in Wine.*

Then fill an Ox Bladder half full with Oyl of Lillies and Dill, and apply it to the Belly.

Or, Take *Oyl of Lillies, Orris, each an ounce; distilled Oyl of Angelica a dram, Goose and Hens grease, each half an ounce; Mucilage of Line and Fœnugreek seed made with Mugwort water, each three drams; seeds of Cummin, Carrots, Caraway, each a dram; with wax make a soft Oyniment.* Or, Take *Pellitory two handfuls, Mercury a handful, beat them, add Chamomil flowers, Cummin, Anise, Carrot seeds, each a dram; two yolks of Eggs and Oyl of Lillies, make a Cataplasm for the Belly.*

Apply Plaisters to the Navel, and Cupping-glasses with great flame to the Region of the Womb: or dry Fomentations of Oats, Milium, Anise, Cummin, Carrot seed in a Bag. And use Pessaries, as, Take *Harts marrow, Turpentine, Wax, Goos-grease, each three drams; Saffron a dram, yolks of Eggs seven, with Oyl of Lillies, make Pessaries.*

If the humors and wind is malignant, mix Scorzonera, Bezoar seeds, and Roots of Angelica,

lica, water of Zedoary, Treacle, Mithridate, and the like in Suffocation of the Womb.

Chap. 4. *Of the Diſeaſes of the Womb that come from ſweet Scents and Stinks.*

THere is a particular Symptom in the womb which breeds great admiration, that it delights in ſweet Scents, and is offended with Stinks, and it is certain: for if Musk, Civet, or the like, be but put to the noſe of a woman that is ſubject to fits of the Mother, they grow ſick, and if the ſame be put to their Privities, & ſtinks to the Noſe, the fit of the Mother ceaſeth.

It is hard to give the reaſon of this, many wiſe Men have given their opinion, but they diſagree among themſelves, and ſatisfie me not, neither do I promiſe to ſatisfie others. But it is probable to me that the womb is not delighted with Scents as Scents, for the Privities have no ſmelling, and the ſenſe of ſmelling doth not reach ſo far; but the quality by which it is well or ill, is occult, and not to be explained, and not to be ſeparated from the Odors.

If any ask what that Quality is, I anſwer, There are many Qualities in Nature that are hid from our Senſes, and yet we cannot deny them, becauſe we ſee their Effects, as the Quality in a Dogs noſe, we cannot apprehend but the Dog perceives it.

How the womb receives ſweet Scents.

But how theſe qualities come to the womb, is by no other way but by the open way by the privities, by which Spirits get into the womb, and in the ſuffocation of the womb ſweet things profit.

fit, because they strengthen it by a peculiar quality to disperse the venemous air, and draw down the Spirits and humors. But if they be put to the nose, the womb consents by the Sympathy of the Organ of Smelling, and the Brain with it.

How sweet Scents hurt hysterical Persons.

This is by the Nerves and Arteries: for the Heart is presently refreshed with a sweet Scent, because it presently pierceth into it being spiritual, and there is a great consent of the womb with the Brain and the Smelling, as is seen by the tryal of Barrenness, by a Fume from *Hippocrates.*

Hippoc. Aphor. 51.

But we must observe, that sweet Scents are acceptable to all wombs, and stinks are not, but the same Symptoms are not in all women from them; for they who have a womb of a good Constitution with no evil humors in it, endure sweet things well, and delight in them, but they who are unclean hate sweet things, and often fall into fits by them, because while the womb is delighted with that sweet and hidden Quality with which it hath a peculiar Sympathy, the evil humors that lie in the womb (especially if there be any corruption from Seed) and the Seed also are stirred. and when the Spirits flie up, they take the bad Humors with them, and send bad Vapors to the Heart which cause Suffocation, and other Symptoms. But when the same Scents are put to the Privities, the womb is refreshed with them, and the Spirits are quiet, or move to the Scents. And so the humors (if there be any) are still, or else move downward. But stinks on the contrary, by reason of their Antipathy with the womb, are voided by the Spirits, and so the humors move downwards, and often there is an Abortion thereby.

What

What is ſpoken of ſweet Scents, may be underſtood of all ſweet things, and this is our Judgment in a Matter ſo difficult.

Theſe Books are of an ineſtimable Value, becauſe the Authors of them were famous Philoſophers and Phyſitians, who by long Practice and Experience have found out the Remedies of all Diſeaſes, which Remedies are ſet down in them, viz. in *Sennertus* Practical Phyſick, *Platerus* Practice and Obſervations, *Riverius* Practice, *Zacutus* Wonderful Practice, *Bartholinus* Anatomy, *Riolanus* Anatomy, *Veſlingus* Anatomy, *Rulandus* Obſervations, *Fernelius* Obſervations, *Sanctor*, *Cole*, and *Johnſtons* Idea of Practical Phyſick.

THE FOURTH BOOK.

THE SECOND SECTION.

Of the Symptoms in the Terms, and other Fluxes of the Womb.

Chap. 1. *Of the Flux of the Terms.*

BY divine providence the blood which is voided every month is kept in when there is a child; for if it be its Nature it is not ill, but only superfluous till they conceive, nor is it more an excrement then Seed and Milk.

The Terms commonly begin at fourteen, and then the Hair appears on the Privities, the Breasts swel, and women begin to be lecherous, and the blood can no longer stay in the Veins, but breaks out at the Veins of the Womb.

In

In ſome they begin at twelve, and they are very luſtful commonly, and of ſhorter lives: they continue till fifty. In ſome till ſixty, and then ſtop. In ſome they begin at ſeventeen or eighteen. And in ſome they ſtop before fifty, according to the variety of Nature and Diet.

Nature doth not ſend forth every day what is gathered, but ſtaies till the plenty offends, and doth only once in a month, otherwiſe it would be filthy and unpleaſant, and hinder Conception. Nor do they flow at one time in all exactly, but there are twenty two daies, or at moſt thirty between the purgings.

In ſome they laſt three daies, which was uſual in the time of *Hippocrates*. In ſome four or five, or more, as their Liver is greater, or their Diet is higher or lower.

Hippocrates ſaith, They ſhould bleed but a pint and half, or two pints: this is not alike in all, but differs in reſpect of Age and Diet.

As for the Quality, it muſt not be too thick nor too thin, but of a middle Subſtance, without ſcent, of a red colour, yellower in Cholerick perſons. In Melancholick, black. In Flegmatick, whiter, and it muſt flow without any great Symptom.

The paſſages are the Veins of the womb, being double from the double branch on both ſides it, the Spermatick and Hypogaſtrick, that they may evacuate ſuperfluities from all parts.

And from this Deſcription of a natural Flux, you may gather what is præternatural.

Queſtion 1. *Whether can a Woman conceive that never had her Terms?*

They are called by ſome Flowers, becauſe

they go before Conception as flowers do before fruit; but many have conceived that never had their flowers, being hotter by Nature, as the Indians that never have any flowers; and Viragoe's that uſe more exerciſe: but if theſe have no more blood then will nouriſh their body, they are barren.

If any thing abound that is not required for Nouriſhment of the parts, and it ſo much, that Nature cannot endure it in the Body, the womb draws it to it when it hath conceived, to make up the Child: of which hereafter.

Queſtion 2. *Whether Menſtruous Blood is only ſuperfluous in Quantity, or bad in reſpect of Quality?*

Writers diſagree about this. Some ſay it is bad in quantity and quality, and venemous by the effects, as making Ivory obſcure, and infecting Looking-glaſſes, corrupting Wine, by a Vapor from the body of the woman that hath her flowers.

Others ſay they offend only in plenty: for if it were venemous, it could not be a whole month in the body, and it could not form the Child, nor would Nature make Milk of it.

Therefore Menſtrual blood only offends in quantity, and not in any manifeſt or hidden quality. But it hath ſtrange qualities when it is mixed with bad humors, or is kept too long in the body to be corrupted, and cauſe great Symptoms: but this is when it is mixed with bad Humors, or is out of its Veſſels, and ſo corrupts.

Queſt.

Queſtion 3. *Of the Text of* Ariſtotle 7. Of the Hiſtory of Animals, Chap. 2. *and how it is to be underſtood?*

Ariſtotle writes thus, Conſtantly every month ſome have their Terms, but moſt in the third, as if he ſhould ſay, Few women have their Courſes every month, but many have them every third month. This is againſt *Galen* and againſt Experience: for it is certain, that among ſix hundred women, ſcarce one hath them every third month. Therefore there is either an Error in the Greek Text, or in the Tranſlation, or great Men do often lye, which is probable, and ſo did *Ariſtotle* in this Phyſick. Therefore it is in vain to defend their Error.

Chap. 2. *Of the Terms flowing too ſoon.*

ORdinarily they begin at fourteen, but many have had them ſooner. A Child of eleven daies old had a bloody humor flowing from the Privities. Another of five years old which *Hercules Saxonia* ſaw at *Verſe*, had every month a moderate flux. *Fernelius* reports that a Girle of eight years old had the Terms: but theſe are rare, and for the moſt part very lecherous, and ſhort lived. *Fernelius Book 6. of Diſeaſes, chap. 16.*

Chap. 3. *Of want and ſtopping of the Terms.*

SOme women have them not till eighteen or twenty. Some before, and then they ſtop

for a time without, either giving ſuck, or being with Child. Some have been without them three, five or ſeven months, and then they came again. This is an evil Conſtitution or ſuppreſſion of that which ought to flow, from the fault of the blood and ſtoppage of the paſſages.

The Cauſes When Terms are wanting, either blood is wanting or ſtopt. It is wanting, either becauſe it is not made, or diſperſed or turned to other uſes, for Nature being more ſollicitous to preſerve the individual perſon, then to propagate the ſpecies, ſpends it in preſerving of the perſon.

Blood is not made from divers Cauſes, as Age, cold Conſtitution of Liver, Heart, or a Diſeaſe which diſtempers the Bowels. Or often bleeding from great Veſſels, or from having many Iſſues which take from the blood.

It is ſpent other waies, as before ripe Age, and when women are with Child, or give ſuck, or in hot Natures, and fat women in whom it is turned to fat. It is in vain to provoke Terms in theſe.

There are other external evident Cauſes of ſtoppage of the Terms, as too great labour, troubles, ſadneſs, fear: but theſe laſt do not only waſt the blood, but cool and corrupt it, and cauſe Obſtructions, as *Hippocrates* ſpeaks of *Phatuſa* the wife of *Pythens.*

Hipp. 6. Epid. Sect. 8. at the end.

The proper Cauſe are, the ſtraitneſs of the Paſſages, or evil Conformation of the Parts through which it ſhould flow. Or the cloſing of the womb, of which we ſpake; but I ſpeak here of the Veſſels.

The uſual cauſe of obſtruction, is thick ſlimy humors, from the blood too thick, or mixed with Melancholy which comes with it to the veins of the womb, and ſtops them. This

This thick Blood comes from a cold Diſtemper of the Stomach, Liver and Spleen from thick and groſs Food, and drinking cold water when the Terms flow. So thought *Galen* in his time of the Roman women that drank Snow-water, and had few or no Courſes. *Galen in his Book of Blood-letting againſt Erasiſtratus.*

Straitneſs is when the body of the womb is made thicker, either by Nature or other cauſes; as a cold and dry, or hot and dry Diſtemper

Thirdly, ſtraitneſs is from compreſſion of the Veſſels, by a Scirrhus or hardneſs of the parts adjacent, as the ſtraight Gut, or by the ſtone in the Bladder, and the womb diſplaced.

Fourthly, The fleſh may grow together by a Membrane that grows to the Veſſels, or a Scar after a wound. Or after a Miſchance, when the Veins annexed to the Secundine grow ſo together, that they cannot be opened: of which in the firſt Queſtion.

They are not the ſame in women and Virgins, for blood ſtopt in Virgins goes to and fro, changeth the colour, and brings Feavers, eſpecially the white Feaver or Green-ſickneſs. *The Signs.*

But in women it goes more to the womb, and brings Symptoms, as Loathing, Vomiting, and Pica.

Galen hath other ſigns, as Heavineſs, a lazy pain in the Loyns, Neck, & behind in the Head, that reacheth to the root of the Eyes, from the ſpreading of the blood ſtopt through the whole Body. This lazineſs is chiefly in the Thighs and Legs, by reaſon of the Veins there conſenting with the womb. And are of a green Complexion, and hairy, with a beard, and ſhrill voice. *Galen of the part affected Chap. 5.*

You may know women with child from ſuch as want their Terms, only by proper ſigns. Firſt

the women with child keep their colour, but the other are pale and ill-coloured; they are merry, the other ſad. 2. Their Symptoms daily grow milder, but in the other they daily grow worſe. 3. You may feel the Child move. 4. It is perceived in a month.

You ſhall know from what cauſes the Terms are ſtopt, thus. If the Liver be cold, there is no blood made that is ſuperfluous, and there are ſigns of a cold Liver, and you may know that blood is not ſent to the womb, when there is no heavineſs, pain, or tumor about the womb, the Liver or Spleen are ſtopt.

The Prognoſtick. If it be from Flegm or Melancholy which is often, there are ſigns of their abounding, as Lazineſs, Paleneſs, ſeldom Pulſe, crude Urin.

Hipp. of Womens Diſeaſes. Gal of the part affected chap. 5. Hppoc. 5. Aphor. 33. *Hippocrates* ſaith, *That if the Terms ſtop, there are diſeaſes of the womb, Tumors, Impoſthumes, Ulcers, and Barrenneſs, and diſeaſes in the whole body, Green-ſickneſs, Leucophlegmacy, Dropſie, Vomiting of blood, Heart-ach, Cough.* And the longer they have been ſtopt, the harder they are to be opened. *If the blood ſtopt go out at the Noſe, it is good.* If it have great Symptomes, there is fear of death.

The Cure. You muſt not give Medicines to move the Terms, to extenuate lean perſons, nor to ſuch as want blood, and have a weak Liver, but they muſt be fed high.

First, See if blood abound, and then (after a Lenitive) open a Vein, and let that blood which is in the Veins be drawn to the womb. *Galen* took three pints of blood at three times from a lean woman, and cured her of an old ſtopping of the Terms.

Galen 6. Epid Com. 3 t. 29.

You muſt open the Ankle-veins, the firſt day

the

the right, the next the left, four or five daies before the time. Or you may cup and ſcarifie the Legs.

And bind the parts below and rub them, after general Evacuation: opening of the Hæmorrhoids do hurt, and ſo do Iſſues, becauſe they draw from the womb.

Hiera Picra half an ounce, or Pills de Tribus, or Hiera ſimple are good firſt.

Then prepare; as, Take *water of Mugwort, Calamints, Maidenhair, each three ounces; Syrup of the five Roots, and of Mugwort, each two ounces; make it for two doſes.* Or, Take *opening Roots half an ounce, Madder, Burnet, each three ounces; Mugwort, Bettony, Germander, Calamints, each a handful; red Peaſe half a handful, flowers of Bugloſs, Dill, each a pugil: boyl, and ſweeten it with Sugar.*

For flegmatick Bodies, take the Decoction of Guajacum, Saſſaphras, Dittany for fifteen daies without Sweating.

Then evacuate with Agarick, Mechoacan, Turbith, Scammony, Coloquintida, black Hellebore. As,

Take *Agarick two drams, infuſe it in Mugwort water two ounces, Oxymel an ounce, ſtrain, add the Extract of Mechoacan a ſcruple.* Or, Take *opening Roots half an ounce, Mugwort, Bettony, each two pugils; Senna half an ounce, Agarick two drams, Fennel and Aniſeed, each a ſcruple; Galangal half a dram, Roſemary flowers a pugil, infuſe them, to three ounces and half ad Syrup of Senna an ounce and half, Cinnamon water half a dram.*

Or if they drink Wine: Take *Turbith, Mechoacan, Agarick, each two drams; Senna an ounce and half, Maidenhair, Balm, Roſemary, each two*

two pugils; Cinnamon, Galangal, each a dram: hang them in Wine, give six ounces with half an ounce of Manna.

Or, Take *Diaturbith with Rhubarb half an ounce, Mechoacan two drams, Agarick a dram, Diarrhodon, Cinnamon, each half a dram; Steel prepared a dram, with Raisons make an Electuary: give as much as a Walnut.*

Or give Pills of Agarick, Fœtidæ, and so continue purging and preparing, if the Matter be stubborn. Or, Take *Agarick two drams, Madder a dram, with Syrup of Mugwort make Pills.* Or, Take *Aloes three drams, de Tribus one dram, with Juyce of Savin make Pills.*

If the Stomach is foul, give a Vomit, least it get into the Veins.

Part 1. *Sect.* 2. *Chap.* 6.

Then give provokers of the Terms which are hot and thin, about the time they used to flow: they are three degrees in strength, and many sorts of Medicines are made of them.

A Pouder. Take *Cinnamon a dram, Amber a scruple, Saffron half a scruple.* Or, Take *Troches of Mirrh, of Wall-flowers, each a scruple; Saffron five grains.* Or, Take *Castor, Pennyroyal, each a scruple; with wine or proper waters.*

Physical Wine. Take *Madder roots an ounce, Orris half an ounce, Balm, Pennyroyal, Mugwort, Rosemary, each a handful; Wall-flowers half a pugil, Cinnamon an ounce, Galangal half an ounce, with wine give four ounces.*

Or, Take *the Decoction of red Pease.* Or, Take *Smallage, Fennel roots, each half an ounce; Mugwort, Bettony, Pennyroyal, Balm, each a handful; red Pease half an handful, Juniper-berries half an ounce, wall Flowers a pugil, boyl and sweeten it.* Or, Take *ten ounces of it with three ounces of Mugwort for three doses.*

Quercetan

Quercetan commends this. Take *Gromwel-ſeeds, Aniſe, Miſleto of the Oak, each three drams; Dittany a dram, Saffron a ſcruple, bruiſe, and keep them twenty four hours in wine, then boyl them, give four ounces for three daies together.*

Or make the Womans Aqua vitæ. Or, Take *Balm, Bettony, Pennyroyal, Mugwort, Nep, Motherwort, Dittany, each four handfuls; wine thirty pints, diſtil them, add three handfuls of each herbs, and diſtil them again, and ad Fennel ſeed, Calamus, Cinnamon, Caſſia lignea, Cardamoms, each half an ounce; diſtil them again.*

Or give Syrup of Calamints, Mugwort. Or, Take *water of Pennyroyal, Savin, Calamints, each four ounces; Syrup of Mugwort four ounces, Cinnamon water an ounce: give it at four times.*

Rouls. Take *Extract of Savin a ſcruple, of Angelica half a ſcruple, of Elicampane ſix grains, Oyl of Cinnamon five drops, of Cloves two drops, with Sugar diſſolved in Balm water.* Or make *an Electuary of Steel ſix ounces, Caſſia lignea, Cinnamon, each two drams; Cloves a dram, Raiſons two ounces, with Sugar diſſolved in Mugwort water.*

Or, Take *Troches of Mirrh a dram, Extract of Gentian and Savin, each a ſcruple; Caſtor half a ſcruple, make Pills: give two ſcruples, or give every third day Pills of Hiera.*

Uſe outward Medicines, but provoke not Sweat by them.

Take *Althæa and Lilly roots, each two ounces; Birthwort an ounce, Mallows, Mercury, Mugwort, Savin, Motherwort, Calamints, Pennyroyal, Marjoram, Bayes, each two handfuls; flowers of Chamomil, Lavender, Cheir, each a handful; Foenugreek ſeed an ounce, Juniper and Bayberries, each half an handful; boyl them in water, foment with Spunges.*

And

And then anoint with this. Take *Oyl of Lillies an ounce, of Lavender seeds stilled half a dram, Calamints and Gith powder, each a dram; Storax calamite a scruple.*

To Virgins that must take no Pessaries, give Fumes with the Head defended; they will open the mouths of the Vessels, and cut thick Humors.

As, Take *Mirrh, Bdellium, Storax, each a dram; Benzoin two scruples, Gallia moschata, Civet, each half a scruple; with liquid Storax make Troches.*

Then use Clysters and Injections into the Womb with Purges. As, Take *Calamints, Pennyroyal, each a handful; Gith seed, Turbith, each a dram; Coloquintida half a dram, boyl it in wine, inject it into the womb.*

If it be hot after it, inject the Decoction of Mallows with Milk or Barley water. And because the neck of the womb lies upon the strait Gut, give Clysters. Take *Lilly roots an ounce, Orris, Valerian, each half an ounce; Mercury two handfuls, Mugwort, Savin, each a handful; Chamomil, Lavender flowers each a pugil; Caraway, Gith seed, each a dram; boyl, add Hiera and Benedicta laxativa, each half an ounce; Oyl of Che'r two drams, Electuary of Bayberries half an ounce.*

If she be no Virgin, put Mercury bruised in a Bag for a Pessary with Centaury flowers. Or Garlick beaten with Oyl of Spike.

Begin still with the mildest, as Mugwort, Mercury, Pennyroyal, Marjoram, Rue; and then add Mucilages and Juyces to loosen the womb. Let not Pessaries lie long, least they cause a Feaver.

If it be from a tumor provoke not the Terms, but look to the tumor.

The Diet. Let diet be hot and attenuating of good juyce, with

To cure all Diseases, read my *Sennertus* practical Physick, *Platerus* Practice, *Riverius* Practice, *Bartholinus* Anatomy, *Riolanus* Anatomy, of the last Editions.

with Parſley, Savory, Roſemary, Cloves, Cinnamon. Little ſleep and much Exer ſe.

Queſtion 1. *Whether are there other Cauſes of Stoppage of the Terms?*

Some ſay the blood going to other parts, is a cauſe, but it is rather contrary, and the ſuppreſſion of Terms is cauſe of that; for the Veins of the womb are large enough to evacuate blood.

Others ſay the ſtrength of the womb is a cauſe which thickens the Veſſels, that they receive no blood. But the womb is made to receive it when it abounds.

Others accuſe the ſtrength, which is to be denied, but when it is ſo ſtrong, that it is too hot or too dry, and will not receive the blood, and that is a ſign of weakneſs. But there muſt be ſtrength in the whole Body to caſt out ſuperfluous blood, or there will be other miſchiefs.

Queſtion 2. *What Veins muſt be opened when the Terms are ſtopt?*

Authors diſagree in this, as *Ætius* and *Galen* who alwaies ſpeaks of the Ankle-veins: and moſt are of his mind, being it is rational. For a Vein opened in the Arm doth rather revel from the womb, then draw the blood to it; but in the Ankle brings it to its place, and opens Obſtructions, and doth both leſſen, and bring blood to the womb, and move that which is in the womb fixed.

Galen of Blood-letting, chap. 11. 18. 19.

Open the Ankle therefore twice or thrice rather then the Arm once. Therefore *Galen* commonds *Hippocrates* that he opened a Vein in the Ankle *againſt Eraſiſtra*

Galen of Blood-let.

Ankle in the Servant of *Schimarg*, though she had a Plethory.

But in other Diseases of the womb, as Inflammation, Dropping, or too many Terms it is good to open a Vein in the Arm. The Saphena is opened by putting the Foot in warm water, before and after.

Question 3. *At what time must a Vein be opened against the stoppage of the Terms?*

Galen saith, It must be when Nature may be helped, by the blood moved; that is three or four daies before the usual time of their coming, as if she had them alwaies in the full of the Moon, and they have been stopt some months. Bleed three or four daies before the full, to put Nature in mind of her Duty, and to make the blood run again.

Chap. 4. *Of Fewness of the Terms.*

IT is when they flow less then they use or ought to flow.

The Causes Are either from the blood, or in the expulsive faculty in the passages. As if blood be little, the Terms are few and slow. If the retentive faculty is weak, and the expulsive strong, they come at due time, but in small quantity. If the Terms are slow, the fault is in the quality of the blood being too thick. Also straitness of the passages may be a cause, for if they be not wide enough, the blood cannot flow freely.

The Signs. The Patient wil tel the Disease, but the cause of it is to be found in the Chapter aforegoing.

Few

Few Terms from little blood is not dangerous: if they be ſtopt from thick blood, there follow Diſeaſes, as Eryſipelas, Scirrhus, or Cancer. *The Prognoſtick.*

See the Chapter aforegoing for the Cure, and if it be from thickneſs of blood, it is often cured by a general Purge for the whole Body. *The Cure.*

Chap. 5. *Of Dropping of the Terms.*

THis is a Flux, and laſts long, and there is pain.

The blood flows not conveniently at the due time and manner, and the Privities are alwaies wet, as when the Urin drops.

Are from the blood and the paſſages of it, and the retentive faculty; as when the blood is too thick and ſharp, which ſtir up Nature to let it out: and becauſe it ſtretcheth the Membranes, there is pain. Alſo the weakneſs of the retentive faculty is a cauſe. *The Cauſes*

The women declare it, but if it be from thick blood and ſharp, and ſtrait paſſages, there is a ſtretching pain about the womb. If it be from crudity of blood, and weakneſs of the retentive faculty, the blood flows without pain, and is not much felt. *The Signs.*

It is troubleſom to women, and if it laſt long, cauſeth Ulcers and Inflammations. *The Prognoſtick.*

It is all in mending of the thick and ſharp blood, and in opening the paſſages which are the two chief cauſes of it, of which we ſpake at large. *The Cure.*

If blood be ſuperfluous, looſe it not, nor open

pen the Ankle-vein, leſt you draw it more to the womb, but take away the Cacochymy.

If it be from weakneſs of the retentive Faculty, ſtrengthen the womb with Dryers and Aſtringents.

Chap. 6. *Of the Overflowing of the Terms.*

IT is when it is too much or too long, and hurts any woman, and brings Diſeaſes, but a certain proportion of bleeding is not to be defined: but too much is loſt when the actions are hurt.

The Cauſes Galen of the cauſes and Symptoms, chap. 2. and Aphoriſ. 57.

The immediate Cauſe is the opening of the Veſſels, and the mediate Cauſe is the blood in quantity or quality offending, or by its force, or diſorderly motion:

Veſſels are opened by *Anaſtomoſis*, *Diapedeſis*, *Diæreſis* or Ruption: or by *Diauroſis* or Corroſion. *Anaſtomoſis* is from a moiſt Diſtemper of the Veſſels which looſneth the Orifices; or from external Cauſes, as Baths hot and moiſt, or uſe of Aloes.

The flux is ſeldom too great from a *Diapedeſis*, for it is but a ſweating through. Ruption is from Plethory, when the Terms have long been ſtopped, and then break out, and when the blood is hot by air, baths, &c. The outward cauſes are falls, ſtrokes, hard travel, great burdens lifted.

Eroſion is from ſharp Blood or Humor, or from Medicines that corrode, as Peſſaries long kept. For this great Flux is chiefly from the Veins in the bottom of the womb.

The Signs. The Flux of blood is too great when the ſtrength abateth, and Cachexy follows, with paleneſs,

neſs, ſwollen Feet, and the Blood that comes from the bottom of the womb is blacker and clotted. That from the neck is redder and thinner.

The ſigns of the Cauſes. If it be from much blood, there are ſigns of Plethory, and it eaſily clotteth together. If the blood be ſharp and cholerick, it is putrified in the womb, you ſhall know wateriſh blood by its colour, and the ſigns of that humor abounding: and if you dip a clout in it, and dry it in the ſhade, you may ſee it. If the womb be too moiſt, ſuch cauſes went before. If it be from breaking of veins, they will tell you of violence. If it be from corroſion, it is little and ſlow, ſomtimes pure, ſomtimes ſerous.

The Prognoſtick. It weakneth the whole Body, the Liver and Bowels, there is ſwounding, the Whites, and Paleneſs, and Dropſie oftentimes. That which hath been long, is hard to be cured and cauſeth death, and in an old woman it is deadly.

Indications If there be fulneſs, abate the blood, and keep it from ſlowing to the womb, revel it, repel, cool and aſtringe it, that it may not flow ſo faſt, and then amend the blood,

The Cure. If it is from plenty of blood, open the Liver-vein in the right Arm; bleed little and often, becauſe it makes better Revulſion, and weakens not, open the Salvatella, if there be weakneſs, and cup the Back and Breaſt againſt the Liver, beneath the Papps, where are Veins from the womb: Cup not beneath, but in the ſhoulders, or back and arms with Scarification, but ſcarifie not under the Breaſts. *Hippoc. 5. Aphor. 50.*

Bind and rub the Arms and Shoulders, and temper and thicken the ſharp thin humors, with Decoctions and waters of Plantane, Purſlane,

Sorrel, Knotgrass, Shepherds-purse, Pomegranate, Syrup, and of dried Roses, Sorrel, Purslane, Coral, Conserve of Roses, Bole, sealed Earth.

If it be urgent, use Narcoticks, Syrup of Poppies, Treacle, Philonium, Laudanum.

If it still continue, it is fed with choler, therefore purge it with Syrup of Roses, Manna, Rhubarb, Senna.

If it be fed with serous blood, help the Reins that do not their duty, and the Liver, and sweat with China.

You must not provoke Urin but use astringents. As, Take *the juyce of Ass-dung, Syrup of Mirtles, each half an ounce; Plantane water an ounce,* give it her, and let her not know what it is.

Decoctions. Take *Comfry roots, Tormentil, each two drams; Purslane, Plantane, each a handful; boyl them, add to six ounces Syrup of Currans, Quinces, Mirtles, each six drams; give it at twice.* Or Take *Syrup of Purslane, juyce of Nettles, each two ounces; Purslane water four ounces, Troches of Amber, of sealed Earth, each a dram; Bloodstone half a dram: give two spoonfuls every day.*

A Water. Take *eight pints of water, with Starch, Barley meal, and Rice, dried Roses a handful, juyce of Yarrow, Plantane, each half a pint; Comfrey roots and all three ounces, Horstail, Bloodwort, each half a handful; Pears, and Quinces, Pomegranate flowers, all the Sanders, each half an ounce; Mastich an ounce, distil them, and give two ounces, with half an ounce of Syrup of Roses or Purslane.*

Electuaries. *Old Conserve of Roses two ounces Quinces an ounce and half, troches of burnt Ivory & sealed Earth, each a dram; Crocus Martis, Bole, red Coral prepared, Mastich, each half a dram; with Syrup*

To conquer all Infirmities study my *Sennertus* practical Physick, *Platerus* Practice, *Riverius* Practice, *Bartholinus* Anatomy, *Riolanus* Anatomy, of the last Editions.

Syrup of Mirtles make an Electuary.

Pouders. Take *Maſtich, red Coral prepared, each a dram; Pearl, Smaragds prepared, each a ſcruple; Bloodſtone half a ſcruple, Bole half a dram, make a Pouder.*

Michael Paſchal cured many with this Pouder. Take *two Egg-ſhells burnt, Frankinſence, Maſtich, each half an ounce; Pearl, red Coral and Amber prepared, each two drams; Bloodſtone, Smaragds prepared, each half a ſcruple; Barley flour two pugils whites of four Eggs, with ſteeled Water make two Cakes.* Give from half a dram to a dram in pouder, with Trotter broath in the morning. *Michael Paſchal Of curing Diſeaſes chap. 55.*

Or give every day a dram of the pouder of Mulberry-tree roots. Or, Take *a plump Turtle drawn and pluckt, waſh it in Roſe-water and red Wine, put an ounce of Maſtich in the Belly of it, ſtick it on, and roaſt it, and baſt it with Vinegar of Roſes.* Then put it into a Glaſs cloſe luted, to be dried in an Oven; then beat all of it to pouder. Give a ſpoonful with Plantane water, or an aſtringent Decoction. Anoint the bottom of the belly reins and groyns, with the dropping of it. *Petrus Foreſtus his Receipt.*

Or make Rouls thus. Take *Bole half a dram, Magiſtery of Coral a dram, Pearl prepared a ſcruple, Sorrel and Plantane ſeed, each half a dram; Aromaticum roſatum, Traganth, each half a dram; with Sugar diſſolved in Plantane water, make Rouls.*

In the uſe of cold Aſtringents, take heed you ſtop not the Veins, and the head be cooled. If theſe help not, uſe Narcoticks, as Troches of ſealed Earth, and Amber with Opium: theſe aſtringe alſo.

Uſe no Peſſaries, except the Veins in the neck of the womb be open. As, Take *Snakeweed,*

Tormentil, each half an ounce; Pomegranate flowers, Plantane seed, each two drams; Comfrey roots half an ounce, Frankincense, Mastich, each a dram; Acacia, Sanguis Draconis, each two scruples; Bloodstone, Starch, each a dram and half; with the white of an Egg, and Gum traganth dissolved in Rose water, make Pessaries with red Silk.

Womb-clysters. Take *juyce of Yarrow, Solomons seal, each two ounces; Mucilage of Gum Arabick made in Plantane water two ounces, make a Clyster.*

A Fume Take *Frankincense, Mastich, each two drams; Mirtles, Labdanum, each a dram; red Roses, Pomegranate flowers, each half a dram; with Gum traganth make Troches to be burnt.*

Oyntments. Take *Oyl of Mirtles Quinces, each two ounces; juyce of plantane, Solomons seal, Horstail, each an ounce; boyl the juyces away, ad Bole, plantane seed, Mirtle berries, Ceruss, each half an ounce; with Wax make an Oyntment.* Or use the Countesses Oyntment to the Loyns and Pecten.

Cataplasms. Take *pulp of Quinces & Pears boyled in red Wine, add Bole, Mastich, Sanguis darconis, Acacia, make a Cataplasm or a Cerot.* Or Take *Sorrel and plantane seed, purslane seed, Bole, Sanguis Draconis, each two drams; Frankincense, Mastich, Mirrh, each three drams; Turpentine an ounce, with juyce of plantane and Yarrow and Wax, make a Cerot after the juyces are boyled away.*

Fomentations are better then Baths, for they make the humors flow more. Let them be astringent, and cool. Or wash the Legs and Hips in cold water. Lay Epithems to the Liver, Oyntments, Cerots, or Plaisters.

If choler offend, give Rhubarb and Conserve of Roses to evacuate the Cacochymy.

If

If blood flow from a Vein broken, uſe Coral, Bole, Mirtles, Comfry, Acacia, Hypociſtis. Or apply a Pultis of whites of Eggs, and aſtringent Pouders.

If it come from a Veſſel corroded, uſe Stoppers and Glutinaters that are ſlimy, as Dropwort roots a dram with a rear Egg.

Let the Diet be as the Phyſick is. In a Flux from Plethory eat little, and that of little Nouriſhment. And in other caſes give things to cloſe the Veſſels. Sleep long, and uſe little Venery, little or no Exerciſe. Anger hurts, and other paſſions. *The Diet.*

Queſtion. *Whether Fricions or Ligatures in the Legs may be made for Revulſion?*

Hippocrates and *Galen* are miſconſtrued in his eight Book of *Blood-letting*, and they are not to be uſed in the Flux of the Terms.

Chap. 7. *Of the Terms flowing with Pain and Symptoms.*

THe Symptoms are pain in the Loyns or Thighs, Headach, biting at the Mouth of the Stomach, pain in the Belly and Loyns, Fainting.

They are as in Suppreſſion of the Terms, but leſs vehement, and are in them that have not conceived. There is Obſtruction, thick and groſs Blood that ſtretcheth the Veſſels, and the blood flows not orderly. *The Cauſes*

A little before the Terms there is Headach, biting at the Stomach, pain in the Loyns, and bottom of the Stomach, with beating at the Heart, *The Signs.*

and Fainting. When the pain is from thick blood, it comes forth in clods, and the pain is worse before. If it be from wind, it is sudden, and staies not in a place, and there is rumbling in the bottom of the Belly.

The Prognostick. Take heed it turn not to the stoppage of terms, if it be neglected. It is greater in barren women and Virgins, then in those have had Children.

The Cure. Take away the Cause: if they be thick humors evacuate them after they are prepared. If sharp, temper them. These attenuate blood, water of Grass roots, Maidenhair, Decoctions of the opening Roots, Syrup of Maidenhair, of the five Roots, Treacle, and the like in the stoppage of the Terms.

Against pain use the Fomentations and Oyntments in the Chapter, *Of Pain of the Womb.*

Chap. 8. *of evil discoloured Terms.*

THis is called the *Terms* depraved by bad Humors, and so they are voided.

The Causes Blood is foul, either from evil Diet, or evil humors, or stoppage of it. The humors are flegm, Choler, or Melancholy mixed with it, and then the Terms are either pale, blew, green, or black and stinking, or white and flegmatick. They are so from a fault in the Stomach. The pale and yellow are from too great heat in the Liver. The black are from the Spleen disordered.

The Signs. That blood which is natural is different from the bad in colour and substance: it is like that of a new slain sheep, nor thicker nor thinner, and the bad Terms come not seasonably, but sooner or

or later, of which *Hippocrates*. You may know by the colour what humor predominates, and by the ſubſtance. The flegmatick and melancholy are long in coming, and the cholerick wateriſh Terms come quicker. *Hippocrates, Of womens Diſeaſes.*

The more they differ from the natural ſtate, the worſe they are, black and ſtinking are worſt. The matery are worſt of all. If theſe flow ſeven, eight or nine daies, ſhe is cured: if they ulcerate the Womb, ſhe is barren. *The Prognoſtick.*

Hippocrates ſaith they muſt be purged and prepared with proper things, as we ſhewed in the *Diſtempers of the Womb*. But take heed that you move not the Terms when you attenuate, for that will melt the ſerous humors, and fix them more in the Veſſels: uſe neither Vinegar nor ſharp things. *The Cure.* 5 *Aphor.* 36.

After purging, conſume the reliques by ſweat; if choler be in the fault that muſt not be ſweated out, diſcuſs it with warm Baths, and do ſo in Melancholy. Uſe Peſſaries, Fomentations and Fumes to the Womb.

Give Treacle, Mithridate, or the Decoction of Angelica roots, if cold humors are the cauſe.

Chap. 9. *Of Terms coming before their time.*

THeſe ſhew an ill conſtitution. And it is a depraved excretion of the Terms that comes for the time often, for ſomtimes they flow ſooner, or twice in a month.

The immediate Cauſe, is hurt of the retentive and expulſive faculty, ſo that the blood flows not, or ſooner or later, or oftner: the cauſe *The Cauſes*

why they come ſooner, is in the blood that ſtirs up the expulſive faculty in the whole body, or in the womb: ſomtimes all cauſes meet, the blood is too much, or too ſharp and hot: and if the retentive faculty in the womb be weak, and the expulſive ſtrong, & of quick ſenſe, it is ſooner.

A fall, ſtroke or paſſion are the evident Cauſes.

The Signs. They will relate it: and the ſigns of the Cauſes are theſe. If it be from much blood, there are the ſigns of Plethory; heat, thinneſs, and ſharp humors are known by the diſtemper of the whole body. The weakneſs of the retentive faculty, and looſneſs of the Veſſels is known from a looſe and moiſt habit of body.

The Prognoſtick. It is not dangerous, but troubleſom, and hinders Conception

The Cure. If they come too ſoon from hurt in the faculty provoked by too much Plethory. Let blood, uſe a ſpare Diet, and much exerciſe. If it be from ſharp blood, temper it by good Diet and Medicines, *as in the Cholerick diſtemper of the womb.*

Uſe Baths of Iron-water that correct the diſtempers of the Bowels, then evacuate.

If it come from the retentive faculty, and looſneſs of the Veſſels, correct the cold and moiſt diſtemper with gentle aſtringents.

If it be from a ſtroke or fall, cure it as the Veſſels opened are cured, of which before.

Chap. 10. *Of Terms that come after their uſual time.*

WHen they ſtay longer then ordinary, and return without order at no ſet time:

time: the Cauſes are little and thick blood, ſtraitneſs of the paſſages, weakneſs of the expulſive faculty, and dulneſs. Either of theſe cauſes may ſtop the Terms, but if all meet, the Diſeaſe is worſe.

For if blood be not bred in ſuch a quantity, that it may prick Nature forward to expel it, the purging of it is deferred, till there be enough to ſtir up Nature to expel it. If thick humors are in the blood, the paſſages ſtopt, and the faculty weak, the Terms muſt needs be diſordered, and the purging of them deferred longer.

If it be from want of blood, ſhe hath either lived poor in Diet, or exerciſed too much, and ſhe finds no inconvenience by the want of her Terms. If it be from groſs ſlimy blood, there are ſigns of Cacochymy. The weakneſs of the faculty is known by the cold diſtemper of the Womb. *The Signs.*

It is not ſo dangerous as ſtoppage of the Terms, but it is bad enough in a Plethorick or Cacochymical body. *The Prognoſtick.*

If little blood be, uſe a fuller Diet, and exerciſe not. If blood be groſs and foul, make it thin, and cut it, and after Preparatives let the humors mixed therewith, be evacuated. It is good to purge preſently after the Terms, and to uſe *Calamints*, and to purge often. *The Cure.*

Alſo four or five daies before the Terms, ſcarifie the Ankles, and hold the Feet in warm water, rub the Legs, apply Cupping glaſſes with much flame without Scarification to the inſide of the Thighs, and uſe Fumes and Peſſaries.

Anoint the bottom of the Belly with things to provoke the Terms. If there be a numneſs, uſe things againſt the Palſie.

Chap.

Chap. 11. *Of the Terms voided another way.*

Hippocra. Of Womens Diseases 5. Aphor. 32. *Dodonæus In chap 15 of his Physical observations.*

SOmtimes they come out at the Nose, or are vomited up, or flow out by the Hæmorrhoid Veins. Hence *Hippocrates* saith that a woman that vomits blood, is cured by having her Terms, or by a bloody Flux. Somtimes they are Pissed forth. *Dodonæus* saies tha. they come out at the Eyes like tears somtimes. *Amatus Lusitanus* saith they will come forth at the Tears of the Breasts, and at the Navel, at the little finger, or ring-finger every month, as **Mercatus* observed thrice.

The Causes **Book 1. of Womens diseases. c. 7*

Are stoppage of the Terms from straitness of the Vessels in the womb, or evil conformation of the womb.

The Prognostick.

It is more troublesome then dangerous, and hinders Conception. It is best when they come out at the Nose, for it is a part that Nature useth to disburden her self by.

The Cure.

First, bring the blood to the womb again, and abate it. Open the Ankle vein three daies before she begins to bleed. Or cup the Thighs, or rub them. Or use *Baths, Fomentations, Oyntments, Womb-clysters, Pessaries, and the like mentioned in Suppression of the Terms.*

Chap. 12. *Of the Whites.*

IT is a foul excretion from the womb, white, and somtimes blew, or green, or reddish, not at a set time, nor every month, but disorderly, longer or shorter. Before or after the Terms, and when they are stopt. Virgins seldome have this disease, and women with child have it somtimes.

It

It differs from the Running of the Reins, for it is in leſs quantity, whiter and thicker, and at a greater diſtance. It differs from night Pollution, which is only in ſleep with imagination of Venery.

The immediate Cauſe is an excrementitious Humor Flegm, Choler or Melancholy. Sometimes it is like wateriſh blood. It is gathered in the whole Body, or in the Stomach, Liver or Spleen. For they who have crudities in the Stomach are ſubject to this Diſeaſe. Sometimes the Womb alone is diſtempered after often miſchances, or when the womb is very cold and moiſt. *The Cauſes*

This Matter flows through the Veins of the womb, or of the Neck of it which uſe to carry blood, and Nature abuſeth them to carry Excrements, eſpecially if they are bred in the womb.

The remote cauſes are whatſoever doth breed bad humors. Some have it after ſtrong Purges, or long Bathing.

Sometimes they are pale, ſometimes blew, red, wateriſh and green: ſometimes ſlimy, or cold, or ſharp, or ſtinking. In young people it is reddiſh. *The Differences.*

The Face is diſcoloured, the Urin thick, there is Loathing and Heart-ach. If the Humor be ſharp and corrupt there is a Feaver. If it be flegmatick and much, the ligaments of the womb are looſe, and it falls out. thus *Hippocrates*, and there are ſaith he ſwelled Eyes, evil Colour, and ſhort Breathing. *The Signs.* *Hipp. of the Nature of Women.*

If it be not bred in the Womb, the Humor is from a Cacochymy. If it be from a fault in another part, the ſigns of that will appear. If it come only from the womb, there will be but little. If from the whole body, there will be more.

It

The Prognoſtick. It is often, long with little inconvenience, but it muſt be looked to, leſt it be worſe: for it often brings ulcers, Cachexy, falling out of the womb, Conſumption, Fainting, Convulſions when the Matter is ſent to the Brain or Nerves. And the worſe the humor is, the greater is the diſeaſe.

The Cure. It muſt not be ſuddenly ſtopt, leſt it go to the noble parts.

Firſt, See whether it be from the whole Body, or any part, or from the womb it ſelf. If from the whole body which is often, make general Evacuation, and turn the humors from the womb, and keep a good Diet, leſt they come again.

I allow not Bleeding in the Arm if the Terms be ſtopt, for they cauſe a Cacochymy which admits no bleeding. Moreover the maſs of blood may be made foul by them: therefore find out whether it comes from Cacochymy or Plethory. And when it is moſt like to come from Cacochymy, bleed not.

Therefore if flegm and crude humors abound, which is moſt uſual, after general Purging conſume the reliques with Guajacum and Sarſa, and a drying Diet, and by provoking Urin, of which hereafter.

If ſharp and cholerick Humors abound, temper them with gentle Aſtringents, as Succory, Endive, Sorrel to prepare, purge with Rhubarb, Triphera Perſica, Aggregative Pills, and Pills of Rhubarb. If it be Melancholy, do as in *Melancholy*.

If it be water, cure it as *Galen* did the Wife of *Bœthus chap.* 8. *in his Book of Prognoſt. to Poſth.*

If it be in the Stomach, Liver, or the like, prevent it from increaſe: and becauſe it is moſt about the Stomach, give a Vomit, but not too ſtrong.

ſtrong. Then ſtrengthen the Stomach with hot and dry Medicines. If choler abound, the diſtemper is hot, and then cool it.

If it come from the Womb, do as I ſhewed, from what Cauſe ſoever it is: *Baths are good* to evacuate and divert, and ſtrengthen, and take away a moiſt diſtemper, provided they are proper for the conſtitution.

Uſe Dryers and Aſtringents. As, Take *old Conſerve of red Roſes four ounces, of Succory two ounces, red Coral in Pouder, Snakeweed, Tormentil roots, Ivory, each two drams; with Syrup of Mirtles make an Electuary.*

Or, Take *red Coral prepared, Bole, ſealed Earth, each an ounce; Pearl prepared a ſcruple, Maſtich half a dram, Cypreſs roots two ſcruples, Mace half a ſcruple, with Sugar of Roſes as much as all, make a Pouder.* Or, Take *Diarrhodon a dram, Sanders a ſcruple, Coriander prepared two drams, Maſtich, Coral, each a dram; with Sugar make troches.*

But uſe not theſe Aſtringents, till the body be purged, leaſt the wateriſh humors be ſtopt, and the belly ſwel: but you may uſe hot Dryers ſafely, as Treacle, Mithridate, with Conſerve of Roſes and Wormwood.

As, Take *Conſerve of Roſemary flowers an ounce, Diacorus two drams, Diarrhodon, Aromaticum roſatum, each a dram; red Coral prepared a dram and half, treacle two drams, with Syrup of Citron peels make an Electuary.*

And leaſt the womb be hurt with evil humors, inject the Decoction of Barley, Honey of Roſes and Whey, with Syrup of dried Roſes. Or of Wormwood, Mints, Motherwort, red Roſes Allum. And then uſe a Fume of Frankincenſe, Labdanum, Maſtich, Sanders, Nutmeg, red Roſes.

Avoid

The Diet. Avoid crude and moist things, and fish, milk, and all sweet and salt meats. Forbear Suppers, drink red Wine; sleep and wake moderately lie not upon the back, least the Loyns be heated, and the humors sent to the Womb.

Question. *Whether are Diuretick's good in the Whites?*

Diureticks that provoke Urin do also provoke the Terms; therefore the reliques of the humors would be carried by them to the womb, but these move the Terms secondarily: but if the body be well purged, first they will not make the Flux greater, but bring it out by Urin.

Chap. 13. *Of a Gonorrhœa.*

THe running of the Reins may be in all women that are fit for a man, for it is the flux of natural Seed. It is in men and women from the French Pox, but when stinking humors do flow, it is not properly called a *Gonorrhœa.*

The Causes The chief Cause is the weakness of the retentive faculty, and the loosness and largeness of the Seed vessels: the Causes of these are shewed in the *Gonorrhœa* of men. *Book* 3. *Part* 14. *chap.* 4.

The Signs. The women will declare it, and the greatness and the colour; for if it be white and little and thick, and at distance, it is a true Gonorrhœa.

The Prognostick. If it continue, it brings a Consumption and Barrenness.

The Cure. The Cure of Gonorrhœa and night Pollution is in *Book* 3. but I shall add this, if it come from *Book* III. *Part* XIV *chap.* 4 & 5 plenty of Seed. The Buds of the Salix or Willow, is good with Wine. If it be from weakness of the retentive faculty, give *Castor half a scruple,*

ſcruple, and uſe Aſtringents to the Belly, Reins, and Stones, or a Bath *of Willow leaves, Mirtles, Quinces, each two handfuls; Roſemary, red Roſes, each a handful; Cypreſs-nuts three ounces*: Let her ſit in up to the Navel. And apply Baggs of the ſame to the Loyns, Kidnies, Privities; and anoynt after with Oyl of Maſtich and Mirtles.

Chap. 14. *Of ſtrange things voided by the Womb.*

THere is matter often voided by the womb, of which before. *Hippocr. 5. Epid.*

And ſomtimes Stones and Gravel bred in the womb as *Ætius* and *Peter Salius Diverſus* ſpeaks of Nun, that after a pain that no Medicine could Cure, voided a rough Stone as big as a Ducks Egg, and then ſhe was at eaſe, but a foul Flux of the womb followed, of which ſhe died. *Ætius tetrab. 4. diſcourſe 4. chap. 98.*

Worms.

Garcias Lopius writes that he ſaw a Woman that voided many Aſcarides from the womb. *In his Phyſical Lectures chap. 13.*

These following Books ſhew the Kinds, Cauſes and Cure of any Diſeaſe whatſoever, viz. *Sennertus* Practical Phyſick, *Platerus* Practice and Obſervations, *Riverius* Practice, *Bartholinus* Anatomy, *Riolanus* Anatomy, *Veſlingus* Anatomy, *Rulandus* Obſervations, *Fernelius* Obſervations, *Sanctor*, *Cole*, and *Zacutus* his Wonderfull Practice of Phyſick.

THE

THE FOURTH BOOK.

THE THIRD SECTION.

Of the Symptomes that befal all Virgins and Women in their Wombs, after they are ripe of Age.

Chap. 1. *Of Virginity.*

IT is the Integrity of Womens Privities not violated by man, but what are the signs of Virginity is a Queſtion. I think thus.

Queſtion 1. *Whether doth the Hymen which is the ſign of Virginity, appear in all Women?*

Some ſay there is no ſuch thing and if a membrane be there, it is preternatural, and a Diſeaſe in

in the Organ, called the Closing of the Womb.

Some famous Physitians and Anatomists say there is a Hymen, which is the sign of Virginity. It is, they say, a Membrane wrinkled with Caruncles like Mirtleberries, like the bud of a Rose half blown; hence came the word *Deflower*.

I think with the Ancients, that there is somthing in these parts that distinguisheth Virgins from women, which is violated in the first Copulation: many say they have it: and we may believe them. For it is certain that there is an alteration at first in Virgins which causeth pain, and bleeding which is a sign of Virginity.

But what this is, it is not yet known manifestly. Some say it is a nervous Membrane, with small Veins which bleed at the first bout. Some say there are four Caruncles tied together with small Membranes. Some have observed a fleshy Circle about the Nymphæ with obscure little Veins, which makes the Membrane not to be nervous but fleshy.

To be short. I suppose it to be certain, that the part which receives the Yard is not in them that have used a man, as in Virgins, nor is it alike in all; and this hath causeth the diversity of Opinions in Anatomists. Moreover this is not found in all Virgins, because some are very lustful, and when it itcheth they put in their finger, or some other thing, and break the Membrane: somtimes the Midwives break it.

Question 2. *Whether do all Virgins at the first Bout of Copulation bleed?*

The Africans had a custom to shut the Bride-groom and the Bride up in a Chamber after they *Out of Leo the African*

were married, till they prepared the Wedding-dinner. And an old Woman ſtood at the door to receive a bloody ſheet from the Bridegroom, that ſhe might ſhew it in triumph to all the gueſts, and that then they might feaſt with joy. And if there was no blood to be ſeen, the Bride was to be ſent home to her Friends with diſgrace, and the Gueſts went ſadly home without their Dinners.

To be a skillful Phyſitian ſtudy my *Sennertus* Practical Phyſick, *Platerus* Practice, *Riverius* Practice, *Bartholinus* Anatomy, and *Riolanus* Anatomy, of the laſt Editions.

Some ſay from Experience, that ſome honeſt Virgins have loſt their Maiden-heads without bleeding, and that it is a certain ſign of Virginity when they bleed. And when they do not, they are not to be cenſured as unchaſt. I hold that young Virgins will bleed but when they are in years, by reaſon of the long continuance of the Terms, the parts are harder and larger; and if the Mans Yard be ſmall, there is no neceſſity of bleeding. Or if the Girl was wanton afore, and by long handling hath dilated the part, or broke it, there is no blood after Copulation. Therefore *Deut. Chap.* 22. the Law of *Moſes* is taken for that which hapneth often, and for the moſt part. And there can be no more gathered from hence, but bleeding is an undoubted ſign of Virginity. The ſame may be ſaid of the Aſrican Cuſtome.

Queſtion 3. *Whether is the ſtraitneſs of the Privities a ſign of Virginity?*

The Privities are ſtraiter in ſome according to Age, Habit of Body, and other Circumſtances, and Virgins are ſtraiter then Women that have been at it. But I deny that ſtraitneſs is a certain Argument of Virginity. For after many Acts of Venery, it may be made ſo ſtrait by aſtringent Medicines,

Medicines, that Whores may be taken for Virgins; as we ſhewed concerning a Wench that was married, and to appear a Virgin ſhe uſed a Bath of Comfrey roots.

Queſtion 4. *Whether is Milk in the Breaſts a ſign of Virginity loſt?*

Some ſay that there can be no Milk in the Breaſts till a Woman hath conceived: and Virgins have neither the cauſe nor the end why Milk is made. And the Terms ſtopt do rather corrupt then turn to Milk. And though there be alwaies in the Breaſts a faculty to make Milk, yet doth it not ſhew its power but upon an object, and for ſome end.

Some ſay that Virgins may have Milk, and urge this Saying of * *Hippocrates If any have Milk when ſhe is neither with Child nor breeding, their Terms are ſtopt.* † *Galen* is of the ſame Opinion, and though it be ſeldom, yet he ſaith it is poſſible. And * *Alexander Benedictus* and † *Chriſtopher de Vega* ſaw it.

* *Book 5. Aphor. 39.*

† *In Com.*

* *Book 3. Anat. chap. 4.*

† *Com. in Book 5. Aphor. 39.*

We ſhall not contradict *Hippocrates* and Experience, but there is a twofold Milk. The one of Virgins, the other of thoſe that have brought forth or conceived. The firſt is made of blood, that cannot get out at the Womb, but goes to the Breaſts; and this is nothing but a ſuperfluous Nouriſhment of the Breaſts that turns to Milk by the faculty of the Breaſts, without the company of a Man or Conception. The other is only when there is a Child: of this Milk it is true what *Hippocrates* writes, *It is a certain ſign of a Mole, when great bellied Women have no Milk in their Breaſts.* And true Milk in the Breaſts is a ſign of a live Child in the Womb.

Hipp. of Womens Diſeaſes.

These Milks differ in respect of the blood, and diversity of the Veins that bring it to the Breasts, and though both are white, yet that of Virgins is thinnest, nor is it so much, nor so sweet: this may breed in the Veins according to *Aristotle*, from the superfluous Nourishment of the Breasts: and if Virgins have it, they are not to be termed unchast.

Aristotle Book 1. *of Animals chap.* 12.

Chap. 2. *Of the Green-sickness, or white Feaver.*

THis is in Virgins fit for a Man, it is called the *Virgins Disease*, and the white Feaver, not that there is alwaies a Feaver, but because their Face is like people in a Feaver. It is thus defined.

The Virgins Disease is the changing of the natural colour into a pale and green with Faintness, Heavines of Body, Loathing of Meat, Palpitation of Heart, difficult Breathing, Sadness, Swelling of the Feet, Eyelids and Face, from depraved Nourishment.

The Causes. The first Cause is stoppage of terms. The next is the gathering of crude & bad humors; for when the way to the womb is stopt, the blood returns to the great Vessels and Bowels, and choaks their heat, and stops the vessels, and spoils the making of blood, and then there are crudities, which being brought to the Habit of the Body, cannot be united perfectly to the parts, and cause a Cachexy which is the way to a Dropsie and Leucophlegmacy, and divers Symptoms. The causes of the Obstructions of the Vessels of the Womb are crude humors, and flegmatick slimy blood from

from evil Diet, and drinking of Vinegar, or eating raw Corn, Chalk, Aſhes, Lime, Earth, Clay, and the like.

There is a pale and green Colour, the Face is ſwollen, and the Eyebrows in the morning after ſleep eſpecially, the Ankles ſwel, and the whole Body is looſe, and moiſt from much water: the Legs are lazy, the Pulſe is little and often, in the Neck, Temples and Back. The Heart beats, the Breath is ſhort when they go up Stairs, they loath Meat. Some have the Pica, or deſire to eat abſurd things. The Terms are ſtopt, the Hypochondria are ſwollen: ſometimes they vomit. If Vapors flie up to the Head, there is Thirſt and Headach: and if Melancholy be mixed, the animal Actions are hurt. *The Signs*

Theſe are not all in all people, but moſt are in moſt, and in ſome all.

It is often turned to a Dropſie. Some after death have had a Scirrhus, hard Liver. Some die ſuddenly, the Heart being oppreſſed. If the Stomach be much afflicted, it is dangerous, and they loath meat much. If it come from the womb alone, it is eaſier cured. *The Prognoſtick.*

It is beſt to begin in the Spring or Summer. After a Clyſter open a Vein in the Ankle. *The Cure.*

Then heat the thick cold humor, and make it thin: and becauſe it is too much to be purged at once, prepare and purge often, and mix Attenuaters and Cutters with your Purges.

When the humors are above the Stomach and Meſentery, it is good to vomit thoſe that can eaſily vomit, and to give Liver phyſick, or Spleen, or Womb-phyſick, even as in Leucophlegmacy, ſee the Chapter, *Of Terms ſtopt.* But in this diſeaſe, alwaies conſider the Liver, Spleen and Me-

ſentery, the Obſtructions of which are cured with things mentioned.

At firſt open the Obſtructions of theſe Parts with ſome few things that provoke Terms, and after give more.

Thus, Take *opening Roots an ounce, Madder, Eryngus, Orris, Elicampane, Citron peels dried, Sarſa, each half an ounce; Mugwort, Agrimony, Germander, each a handful; Savin two pugils, Carthamus ſeeds an ounce, Senna two ounces, Mechoacan, Agarick, each half an ounce; Stœchas flowers two pugils, Fennel, Aniſeed, Galangal, each two drams; boyl them to a pint and half, ſweeten it with Sugar, & ad Cinnamon water three drams.* Or infuſe *them all with Sea-wormwood half a handful, common Wormwood two pugils.* Or, Take *Agarick, Pills of Rhubarb, each a dram;* Quercetan's *Pills of Tartar and of Ammoniacum, each half a dram; Spike a ſcruple, Oyl of Cinnamon three drops, Extract of Wormwood half a ſcruple, make Pills, give a ſcruple an hour before Meat.* Or, Take *Juyce of Mercury, clarified Honey or Sugar, each an ounce; add Gith ſeed, Senna, each two drams; Mechoacan a dram, make a Maſs:* Or give *Conſerve of Marigold flowers.*

Mercatus commends this.

Steel is an excellent Remedy after Preparatives, with proper Drinks or Ingredients. And if the Veſſels of the Stomach are ſtopt, give a Vomit, and then groſs Pouder of Steel.

If the Meſentery be ſtopt, Take *Diarrhodon, Diacurcuma, Agarick, each a dram; Carthamus ſeeds two drams, red Dock roots, Carrot ſeed, each a dram and half; Cloves a dram, Steel prepared two ounces, with clarified Honey make an Electuary: give two or four drams.* If ſhe vomit, ſtop it not.

If the Liver be chiefly ſtopt, let the Steel be finely

finely poudered. And take of it half a pound, add eight ounces of Wine in a glaſs, ſet it in the Embers, ſtir it, and let it boyl twelve ſummers, til you ſee it froath, and grow a little thick; then pour the froath and all into another Veſſel: do thus four times, and then let it be gently boyled till it be thick as Honey. Then, Take *Parſley, Carrot ſeed, Diacurcuma, Diarrhodon, each a dram and half; Cinnamon a dram, Steel ſo prepared ſix drams, with Honey make an Elictuary: give three drams, or five after gentle Exerciſe.*

If the Spleen be ſtopt; Take Steel prepared a pound, waſh it with Vinegar, then ſtrain it, and lay it on a clout, and add pouder of Cloves half an ounce. Let them ſtand ſo a day and a night, then put them in a glazed Veſſel, add ten ounces of white Wine, Diarrhodon, Harts-tongue, Senna, and Capar barks, then ſtir them, then ſet them in the Sun for a day, or in an Oven. Do this ten daies, till the Steel be melted in the Wine, and little or nothing at the bottom. Give two ounces of this in the morning after Purging and Exerciſe.

Or, Take *Steel prepared an ounce Cinnamon, Aniſeeds, each two drams; Diamoſchu without Muſk a dram, Sugar an ounce, make a Pouder, give a dram: drink white Wine and Mugwort-water after it.*

Steeled Wine. Take *Steel in pouder three ounces, Cinnamon half an ounce, white Wine three pints.* Set them in a cloſe Glaſs eight daies in the Sun, ſtir them every day. Give ſix or eight ounces four hours afore Dinner, for fifteen or twenty daies, and walk after it.

At firſt give a Steel-medicine to prepare As, Take *Steel filings four ounces, put it in an iron Crucible,*

To be a skilful Phyſitian ſtudy my *Sennertus* practical Phyſick, *Platerus* Practice, *Riverius* Practice, *Bartholinus* Anatomy, and *Riolanus* Anatomy, of the laſt Editions.

cible or Ladle, then caſt it into two pints of water of Hops, Graſs, Madder, Borage, or Spring-water: ſtrain it, and do ſo ſeven times. Then, Take *ſo many ounces of new Steel, and caſt it into water as before: ſtrain and add Syrup of Violets, Borage, or Honey of Roſes four ounces: give three ounces in the morning after moderate Exerciſe.* Prepare thus three or four times, and then uſe ſtronger.

After Steel uſe Scorzonera ſteept all night in Wine, give it in the morning. This hath cured Obſtructions in many.

Mercatus. *Bezoar-ſtone* ſaith *Mercatus* opens Obſtructions in my Experience, and reſiſts Venom: give ſix or ſeven grains.

Steel is beſt Spring and Fall, purge, and exerciſe before and after it, that it may be better diſperſed. Uſe Preparatives, Purges, and ſtrengtheners often and for a long time, and change the Forms, leaſt the Patient loath them.

If Water ſpread about the Body, cool the Body, and make it heavy. Uſe Sweats, as Baths natural or artificial, of Mugwort, Calamints, Nep, Daneworr, Sage, Bays, Roſemary, Mercury, Ivy, Briony roots, Orris, Elicampane.

After Purging and opening Obſtructions, all the Symptoms will vaniſh, if not, ſee the next Chapter *Symptoms of the Womb.*

The Diet. Let the Air be temperately hot. The Meat of good juyce and eaſie digeſtion. Pot-herbs and green Fruits muſt be avoided, Fiſh, Milk, Lettice. Make Sauce with Sage and Cinnamon. Drink Wine. Let Bread be well leavened, with Fennel ſeed. Drink no Water nor Broaths. At firſt and in the declination of the Diſeaſe, uſe Exerciſe and Venery. Let ſleep be moderate.

Queſtion

Queſtion 1. *Whether may Women in this Diſeaſe be allowed the abſurd things they long for?*

They are Virgins or Women with Child that long for ſuch things, Virgins muſt not be allowed them, as Lime, Sand, Chalk, Cinders, &c. for they will increaſe the Diſeaſe.

Women with Child muſt be pleaſed with fair words, to abſtain from them; but if the apperite wil not be allayed, rather grant them, then ſuffer an Abortion or Mark upon the Child.

Queſtion 2. *Is Motion and Exerciſe good in the Green-ſickneſs?*

They are better then idleneſs which heaps up Crudities, they raiſe the languiſhing heat in the Bowels, and help the Nouriſhment to be diſtributed: therefore they are to be uſed before the Diſeaſe be great, and in the declination they diſcuſs the Humors.

But uſe Moderation, leaſt you weaken the Body, or choak them. Firſt therefore uſe Friſtions, then Watching, then more Exerciſe after convenient Purging.

Queſtion 3. *Whether is Venery good for Maids in the Green-ſickneſs?*

It is probable, and agreable to Reaſon and Experience, that Venery is good. *Hippocrates Virgins* bids them preſently marry: for if they conceive they are cured. *John Langius* ſaith this Diſeaſe comes in the ripeneſs of Age, or preſently after. Venery

Hippoc. of Diſeaſes. Langius Book 1. Epiſtle. 2.

Venery heats the womb and the parts adjacent, opens and looſens the paſſages, ſo that the Terms may better flow to the Womb.

But if there be a great Cacochymy, take that away before ſhe be married, and then Venery may do more then Phyſick. But uſe it not in the vigor of the Diſeaſe, nor in weakneſs.

Queſtion 4. *Whether is Blood letting good in this Diſeaſe?*

A Cachexy beginning with coldneſs of the whole body, ſeems to deny bleeding, and becauſe the crude humors are in fault rather then blood. But *Hippocrates* adviſeth bleeding at firſt.

Hipp. of Virgins Diſeaſes.

If it be a new Diſeaſe, and comes from ſtopt Terms, and blood abound that is ſtopt, and not turned into another Humor, you may boldly bleed, provided the ſtrength permit, and the paſſages be open. But in an old Diſeaſe when crude flegm abounds, bleed not, for it will increaſe the Diſeaſe.

Chap. 3. *Of Symptoms from the Womb, and Mother-fits in General.*

IT is not to be expreſſed what miſerable Diſeaſes Women are ſubject to: both Virgins and others from the womb, and its conſent with other parts. For when Terms or blood are ſtopt, there are great Symptoms, and while they putrefie or get evil qualities, the Symptoms are grievous, and almoſt unexpreſſible.

One woman may have divers Symptoms from the

the Womb at the ſame time, when the Seed and Terms are mixed with other Humors after they are corrupted, and there is more ſomtimes, and ſuch noble Subſtance as Seed and Terms being corrupted, are like Poyſon.

The conſent with other parts is from likeneſs of parts, nearneſs, or connexion of Veſſels. And becauſe the Womb is membranous, it hath a great conſent with the Membranes and Nerves. Alſo the parts adjacent are eaſily infected. And thirdly, it hath conſent with all the Body by Veins, Arteries and Nerves. *Galen 6. of the part affected, chap. 5.*

It conſents with the Brain by the Nerves, and Membranes of the Back-marrow. It conſents with the Heart by the Arteries, with the Liver by the Veins which are great in the Womb, and therefore the Blood and bad Humors go back to the Liver. It conſents with the Stomach by Anaſtomoſis in the Veins of the Meſentery, and by the Arteries. Hence foul Humors and Vapors go from the Womb to the Meſentery and Stomach.

It conſents with the Spleen by the Arteries; therefore many women that had not their Terms enough in their Youth, and have hot blood, are after Hypochondriack, and a Phyſitian can ſcarce diſtinguiſh theſe Diſeaſes of the Womb and Spleen, nor cure them ſeverally.

It conſents with the Paps by Veins and Nerves, and the Heart, Diaphragma, Head, Brain, and all the Organs of Senſe and Motion; with the Liver, Spleen, Stomach, Belly, Meſentery, Bladder, ſtrait Gut, Back, Hips, Arms and Legs, and cauſeth Symptoms. As *Galen* ſaith the Mother or Hyſterical paſſions is one name, but hath under it innumerable Symptoms. *Galen of the part affected, chap. 5.*

Chap.

Chap. 4. *Of Suffocation of the Womb.*

IN this they ſeem to be ſtrangled. And there are ſo many Symptoms at once, that it is impoſſible to define it by one. Somtimes there is only ſhort breath, ſomtimes the animal actions are hurt, the whole body is cold from a malignant vapor ſent up from the womb.

The Cauſes The immediate Cauſe, is a vapor malignant and venemous ſent up by the Arteries, Veins and Nerves that hurt the actions of the parts it goes to. This vapor is like air or wind, thin and little, but very ſtrong, to get preſently through the whole body: it chiefly aſcends to the Gullet, and cauſeth choaking, as eating of Muſhrooms, Hellebore, and other Poyſons. There is often ſhort difficult Breathing, with Heart-ach, Vomiting, and Loathing. If the vapor go firſt to the Heart, the motion of it ceaſeth, and there is Swounding, and ſhe falls down. If it go to the Brain, the animal actions are hurt.

When Seed and Terms corrupt in the Womb with other bad Humors, they breed this evil vapor, becauſe they are the beſt Subſtance, and the beginning of Generation: they are worſt when corrupted, eſpecially Seed to hurt the whole Body.

Galen 6. of the part affected, c. 5.

Somtimes it is in Women with Child, when they have not their after purging, but evil Humors are left, and corrupt in the womb.

The chief cauſe of this humor is in the trumpet of the womb, and ſtones, the body of which is hollow and looſe, the ſtones being in Bladders, and have hollowneſs full of water, which in Hyſterical

ſterical women is yellow and thicker then ordinary. This Trumpet and the Stones are often taken for the Womb it ſelf, when they are ſwollen with corrupt ſeed, and humors, and wind, and reach to the Navel: of which before in the Chapter of *Aſcent of the Womb.* *Veſalius, of the Fabrick of Mans Body Book 5. chap. 15.*

This Diſeaſe is breeding ſooner or longer, as the matter is more or leſs, ſomtimes corrupt humors lie ſtill, and if they be ſtirred, they ſend a venom or vapor to the whole body: now in women ſubject to this Diſeaſe, ſweet ſcents to the noſe, or taken in, or anger will move theſe humors and vapors.

They are according to the variety of the Symptomes and efficient Cauſe, or venemous humors, for corrupt blood, eſpecially Seed, puts on another Nature. *The Differences.*

That Suffocation is at hand, it appears by lazineſs, weakneſs of the Legs, Paleneſs, ſad countenance, and the motion of ſomthing like a ball in the belly, with noiſe like Frogs, Snakes, or Crows, ſo that ſome think it devilliſh. There is alſo belching, yawning, yexing, ſhort wind, heart beating, loathing, dulneſs, laughture at the coming of the fit, from the vapor getting into the membrane of the breaſt, that tickle them: ſome cry, ſome both laugh and cry. *The Signs.*

Theſe Symptomes increaſe when the fit comes and the jaws are cloſed, that ſhe ſeems to be choaked, and ſenſe and motion is gone or depraved. Some have Convulſions, ſome hear what is done about them, but cannot ſpeak, the Pulſe is leſs, the whole body is cold, and the Eyes ſhut as if they were dead.

When the fit declines, humors flow from the Privities, the Guts rumble, the Eyes open, the Cheeks

Cheeks grow red, and the body warm, the Animal actions return, and the patient ſighs, and comes to her ſelf.

It is known to be from corrupt Seed, if the Terms are in order, and ſhort breath, and low voice, Suffocation and Convulſions, and all Symptomes are then more vehement, and at the end of the fit there flows a humor like Seed out of the Privities. It is from the Terms if they be ſtopt, or flow not orderly, and if there be a diſeaſe in the Womb, it is neither from the ſeed nor the Terms.

The Prognoſtick.

1. If there come ſwounding, or a great Convulſion, or quenching of natural heat, it is deadly.

2. Suffocation from corrupt Seed, is more dangerous then that which is from the Terms mixt with Melancholick humors.

3. The longer it laſts, and the worſe the Symptomes, the more is the danger. It ceaſeth in yong women when they begin to bear Children.

4. The oftner the fit comes, the more you may fear the quenching of the natural heat by weakning of the Heart often, and if ſhe foam at the mouth, ſhe dies.

The Cure of the Fit.

In the fit you muſt diſcuſs the malignant vapor that riſeth from the womb, and turn it from the principal parts, and you muſt evacuate the matter that breeds it, and prevent its return. Cal upon her loud, pluck the hairs of her Privities & Ears, make ſtrong Ligatures and Fricſtions, cup the Legs and Thighs, and Groyns; hold ſtinks to the Noſe, as Partridg-feathers burnt, hairs, Leather, and Horn burnt, Caſtor, Aſſa fœtida Galbanum, oyl of Amber, Rue, the warts on Horſes

legs

legs dried, and the pouder upon coals burnt, makes a fume which if taken in the noſe, ſuddenly helps them.

Apply ſweet Scents to the Privities, as Civet, Musk, Gallia, and Alipta moſchata. For the Poor, pouder of Cloves will do as well.

Or, Take *Storax Calamita, Benzoin, each a dram; Gallia moſchata half a ſcruple, make Troches with Gum traganth,* and let the Fume be taken into the Womb by a Funnel.

A Liniment. Take *Storax, Benzoin, each a dram; Gallia moſchata half a ſcruple, Civet four grains, liquid Storax half a ſcruple, with Cotten put is into the Womb.*

Clyſters to diſcuſs wind, draw down the matter. Take *the Carminative Decoction a pint, Electuary of Hiera ſix drams, Benedicta laxativa an ounce, Oyl of Rue and Bayberries, each a dram.* Uſe Womb-clyſters and Peſſaries to women that have known man. Take *Electuary of Hiera and Diaphœnicon, each two drams; Turpentine half an ounce, Honey of Mercury an ounce, Caſtor half a dram, with Wooll make a Peſſary.*

Oyl of Tin applied to the Navel, do remove the fit.

Or Rue, Caſtor, and Sneeſing Pouders. As, Take *white Hellebore half a ſcruple, long Pepper and Ginger, each half a dram: or put Oyl of Amber into the Noſe and Ears.*

Apply to the Womb this. Take *Oyl of Rue, Bays, each two ounces; pouder of Cummin ſeed, Caſtor diſſolved in Vinegar, each two drams; with Wax make a Liniment.* Or uſe a Plaiſter of Galbanum, Caſtor, and Aſſa fœtida.

A Compound diſtilled Water. Take *Zedoary. Parſnep ſeeds, Lovage roots, each two ounces; Mirrh,*

To cure all Diſeaſes, read my *Sennertus* practical Phyſick, *Platerus* Practice, *Riverius* Practice, *Riolanus* Anatomy, *Bartholinus* Anatomy, of the laſt Editions.

Mirrh, Caſtor, each an ounce; Piony roots four ounces, Miſleto of the Oak gathered in the wain of the Moon three ounces, add water of Motherwort four pints and half, ſpirit of Wine a pint and half, ſteep them eight daies, diſtil and give a ſpoonful with Tile-flower, or Mugwort water, or oyl of Amber ſome drops. Or, Take *Caſtor, Mirrh, Aſſa fœtida, each a ſcruple; Pepper half a ſcruple, with ſyrup of Mugwort make Pills, give three.*

The Cure out of the Fit.

Firſt, prevent the Seed from corrupting in the womb, and if it be corrupt, evacuate it preſently with Womb-clyſters and Peſſaries: then diſperſe the reliques, and ſtrengthen the Womb. But firſt give a general Purge that is gentle often, and uſe things that prevent the breeding of ſeed.

Strengthen with Plaiſters and Oyntments to the region of the Womb. As, Take *liquid Storax two drams, Avens, Agnus caſtus ſeeds, Angelica, each half a dram; Alipta moſchata a ſcruple, oyl of Nard, Lillies, and white Wax, make an Oyntment.* Or, Take *ſeeds of Agnus caſtus a dram, all Sanders, each half a dram; white Roſe pouder a dram, Tacamahaca a ſcruple, Amber two ſcruples, Alipta moſchata half an ounce, with Turpentine, Labdanum and wax, make a Plaiſter.* If ſhe be a Virgin, let her be married

If it be from Terms ſtopt, ſee in the Chapter of that.

This Diſeaſe is neither from ſeed, nor blood, nor humors, if they be not corrupted after a peculiar manner. If it be from the womb diſtempered, give the Infuſion of an ounce of Briony-root in white Wine once in a week, for a year at bed time: or this Hyſterick Water.

Take

Take *Lovage roots, Piony, Angelica, Zedoary, each an ounce; Miſſeto of the Oak gathered in the wane of the Moon two ounces, Mints, Balm, Calamints, Bettony, each a handful; Carrot, Parſnep ſeed, Caſtor, each half an ounce; diſtil them in white Wine and water of Motherwort after eight daies infuſion.* Or, Take *Briony, Valerian, Spignel, Angelica roots, each half an ounce; Balm, Calamints, Pennyroyal, Bettony, each half a handful; boyl them in Wine, add Syrup of Mugwort an ounce: give it at thrice.*

Vitriol of Iron one grain, with two grains of Sugar given in Wine ſome weeks, is excellent.

Or, Take *Cummin ſeed, wild Parſnep ſeed, each a dram; give a dram in pouder.* Or, Take *Fæcula Brioniæ two drams, Cummin ſeed, Parſnep ſeed, each a dram; Amber half a dram, Cloves two ſcruples, Cinnamon a ſcruple, make a Pouder.*

Pills. Take *Caſtor a ſcruple, Aſſa fœtida half a ſcruple, Mirrh, Galbanum, Sagapenum, each a ſcruple; with Honey of Mercury make Pills: take half a ſcruple or a ſcruple often.* Or, Take *treacle or Mithridate.*

Apply Plaiſters or Liniments to the region of the Womb, Thus. Take *old treacle half an ounce, Agnus caſtus ſeeds a dram, Oyl of Angelica and Cummin ſeeds, each two drams; with Plaiſter of Bayberries. Or make Oyntments of the ſame.*

Queſtion 1. *What preternatural Diſeaſes is the Suffocation of the Womb properly?*

Some ſay it is a cold diſtemper in quality changed, they ſay right, but coldneſs is not the chief Symptome. Others ſay it is reſpiration hurt, Syncope, or Convulſion. But it cannot be defi-

ned by one Symptome. For sometimes the Animal actions are hurt, and there is a Megrim, Delirium, Convulsion, and sense and motion are gone.

Galen 6. Of the part affected chap. 5.

Nor is it strange, that so smal a vapor should bring such Symptoms, for it hath an occult venom in it, which is strong, for it goes many waies, and to many parts.

Question 2. *What is the true Cause of the fits of the Mother?*

I say it is the malignant vapors that flie up from the Womb: for it doth not work by a manifest quality, but by a venom which *Galen* saith is like that of a Torpedo, or Phalanx, or Scorpion, which are little in bulk, but do great mischief, being enemies to the vital spirits and heart by which there is a coldness all over, and short breath from the actions of the heart hurt. For when the heart is hurt, or the vital Spirit, either suffocated or corrupted, there are no good animal Spirits bred, and they not flowing to the Nerves and Muscles, hinder the motion of the Breast. Also this malignant vapor is an enemy to the Animal Spirits, and makes doting and Convulsions when it gets to the Brain.

Galen 4. Of the part affected chap. 5.

The Cause of these vapors are corrupt Seed and Terms, for while they are in their proper Vessels, they change not their Nature. And the Seed is not alwaies pure, but mixed with evil humors, and the Seed-vessels are sometimes swollen and distempered. Moreover the Corruption is from the Womb in a peculiar manner: for as *Fernelius* saith, The place from whence comes life, is also the breeder of the most deadly poyson.

Question

Queſtion 3. *Is it good to give Wine in a fit of the Mother?*

Hippocrates and *Avicen* quarrel about this. The firſt allows Wine becauſe they are weak, and nothing ſooner refreſheth. And *Avicen* is for Water, and forbids fleſh, for they increaſe Seed and Blood. *Hippoc. 1. Of the nature of women.*

But in the time of the fit Wine is proper, and *Avicen* doth not ſpeak of the fit, but of the Diet out of the fit, when it comes from plenty of Seed and Blood; nor will a little Wine in the time of the fit get preſently to the Womb.

Chap. 5. *Of the Frenzie of the Womb.*

IT is a great and foul Symptome of the Womb, both in Virgins and Widows, and ſuch as have known man. Theſe are mad for luſt, and invite men, and lie down to them, and it differs from Salacity, becauſe in that there is no Delirium.

It is an immoderate deſire of Venery that makes women almoſt mad, or a Delirium from an immoderate deſire of Venery: it is without a Feaver, and with heat, and tends to madneſs. There are degrees in it, for modeſt women have it, but will not for ſhame declare it, and die of Conſumption. Others will not conceal it, but ſpeak their thoughts bawdily, and follow men, and ſollicite them ſhameleſly, as *Hippocrates* writes in his Book of *Virgins Diſeaſes*.

The immediate Cauſe is plenty of hot and ſharp *The Cauſes*

ſharp Seed againſt Nature, but next unto that which is natural; it is a little biting, ſwelling, and forcing Nature to let it out by Lechery. The Brain is only hurt by conſent, and the Animal actions by an external error, or too vehement object. The part firſt affected, is the Womb in the Nympha, which grows hot, and ſwells, but the Nymphæ are not properly the ſeat of Venery, but the Clitoris, which was called by the ſame name anciently.

The heat and ſharpneſs of Seed, is from the heat of the Womb that breeds it, from hot humors in the Womb and hot Blood.

The outward Cauſes, are hot meat ſpiced, ſtrong Wine, and the like, that heat the Privities, idleneſs, pleaſure, and dancing, and reading of bawdy Hiſtories.

The Signs. They find their luſt to boyl at firſt, and for ſhame will not declare it: they are ſad and ſilent, and their Eyes turn too and fro with luſt, and if any ſpeak of Venery, they bluſh, and the Pulſe changeth, when the Brain conſenteth, reaſon is perverted, and modeſty is overcome, then they prate, are luſtful, and angry; ſomtimes they cry or laugh without a cauſe: they follow men, and ſollicite them for Copulation. Some will lie with any one they meet.

The Prognoſtick. It is a ſordid Diſeaſe, curable at firſt, but if neglected, it turns to madneſs.

The Cure. Let Virgins that have it, before reaſon is ſubverted, be in company with chaſt Maidens, or be married. And be let blood to abate heat of blood and ſharpneſs of ſeed very often, there is no better remedy.

Then temper and evacuate the humors; if they be aduſt, and there be madneſs, uſe ſtronger.

Then

Then have a Bath of Lettice, Willow, Waterlillies, Vine-leaves, Purſlane, Venus navel, red Roſes, Violets, Waterlillies. Let her ſit twice a day in it, and not ſweat.

To take away the ſharpneſs of the Seed, uſe Lettice, Violets, Waterlillies, and things that quench ſeed by a ſecret quality, as Agnus caſtus Seed, Leaves and Flowers; of Champhyre hereafter.

To cure all Diſeaſes, read my *Sennertus* practical Phyſick, *Platerus* Practice, *Riverius* Practice, *Bartholinus* Anatomy, *Rioланus* Anatomy, of the laſt Editions.

As, Take *leaves of Waterlillies, Agnus caſtus, Willow, each three handfuls; Lettice, Purſlane, Venus-navel, each a handful; Lettice & Poppy ſeed, the four great cold Seeds, each half an ounce; Dill ſeed two drams, Waterlillies a handful, Violets half a handful, beat them with juyce of Lemons, diſtil them after twenty four hours, add to every pint a dram of Camphire, give an ounce.* Or, Take *Agnus caſtus leaves, Rue, Willow, each two handfuls; Mints, tops of Dill, each a handful and half; Waterlillies half a handful, Agnus caſtus ſeeds, Hemp, Coriander, Lettice ſeed, each half an ounce: beat them, and diſtil them with water, add a pint of juyce of Lemons, rectifie it to half.*

An Emulſion. Take *Lettice, and white Poppy ſeed, and the four great cold Seeds, each half an ounce; water of Lettice, Waterlillies, Willow, each four ounces; Syrup of Violets two ounces, Magiſtery of Coral a dram.*

An Electuary. Take *Conſerve of waterlillies, Violets, of Agnus caſtus tops, each an ounce; of Roſes half an ounce, red Coral, Smaragds, each a dram; Coleworts and Lettice candied, each an ounce; with ſyrup of Violets and waterlillies, make an Electuary.*

Or make Baths of the ſame. As, Take *tops of Agnus caſtus, Lettice, Rue, waterlillies, Dill tops, boyl them, anoint with Oyl of Lillies, Unguent of*

Roses with Camphire after that. Or lay a Plaister of Mercury and Marsh-lentils to the breast and loyns. Lay a Plate of Lead to the Back, and give a Pessary of juyce of Plantane, Purslane. Gourds.

These that work by an occult quality, are fittest for Nuns that must not marry, but they that will marry must forbear them, because they cause barrenness.

The Diet. Let Diet be thin, and of little nourishment, no Eggs; Beef is good, and fresh Fish. Also Lettice, Purslane, Succory. Sleep little, think not of Venery, labour, and avoid idleness.

Question. *Whether is Camphire cold or hot, or doth it quench Venery?*

It is hot because it burns, flames, is thin, pierceth, is sharp and bitter. But it hath cold effects, as curing of burnes and inflammations, and hot Headaches: but this is from the likeness of the substance, because it draws hot vapors to it, and discusseth, as Linseed Oyl that cures burnes. Nor hath it a double substance cold and hot, that may be separated.

Scaliger Exerc. 140 Sect. 8. *Scaliger* denies it by experience to quench Venery, but if it be taken often, it doth: he tried it but once.

Chap. 6. *Of the Melancholy of Virgins and Widows.*

IT is a Delirium with sadness, trouble and weeping, sometimes laughing, without a Feaver.

It

It differs from others by the efficacy only of the efficient Cause, for it hath divers pains besides sadness, especially on the left side, near the heart in the Pap: this is by occasion at distance.

The Cause is a melancholick vapor from melancholick blood in the Vessels near the heart, that infects the Animal Spirits, hurts the Fancy, and so the reason. For melancholick blood abounding in the vessels of the womb, comes back to the great arteries about the heart, by the arteries of the womb, and infects both vital and animal Spirits and causeth trouble of heart and Delirium, while this blood is quiet in the arteries, there is no vapor that riseth; but when it is heated or stirred up by any cause, the arteries about the back and spleen beat more then ordinary, and the vapors arise and trouble the heart. *The Causes.*

They are sad, and full of thoughts, and trouble at the heart, and cannot express their grief; all things are tedious to them, they weep and laugh without a cause, they sleep little, and with trouble and fear: they have a pain on the left side, and sometimes the left breast; their jaws are dry, all which are the effects of a melancholick vapor, and when that is discussed, all cease. If it be old, it turns to madness, and then they are first silent, then Pratlers, and think they see Ghosts. *The Signs.*

At first it is easier cured, but if it last long, and she resist not imagination, and will not rejoyce with her Gossips, it is dangerous. They often dispair and desire death, or hang themselves, or drown themselves. If the manners are changed, it turns to Madness. *The Prognostick.*

Observe what progress the disease hath made At first if blood be hot, open a Vein often in the *The Cure.*

Arm, if the Terms be not ſtopt: if they be, bleed in the Ankle ſome daies before they uſe to flow.

Let her be merry, and prepare and purge melancholy, thus. Take *Borrage and Balm water, each three ounces; Syrup of the juyce of Borrage and Bugloſs, each an ounce and half.* Mix them for two Doſes, repeat them ſomtimes. Then purge Melancholy. As, Take *Senna ſix drams, Agarick a dram and half, Borage flowers and Violets, each a pugil; Citron peels two drams, infuſe them in Rheniſh wine for ſix hours, ſtrain them, add Syrup of Violets an ounce.* Or, Take *Scorzonera roots two ounces, Borrage an ounce, Balm a handful, Sena four ounces, Agarick half an ounce, Citron peels ſix drams, Zedoary two drams, Cordial flowers a handful, add half a pint of the juyce of ſweet ſcented Apples, and of Borrage and Bugloſs ſteep them two daies, then ſtrain them, ad Sugar and half an ounce of Cinamon, make a Syrup: give two or three ounces.*

Alſo give Cordials, Confection of Hyacinths, Species Exhilerans, and Confection Alkermes to ſuch as can bear it. Cure it as Melancholy, only the matter comes from the Womb; therefore ſtill regard that it dry not the body too much, but uſe a moiſtning Diet.

Chap. 7. *Of an Epilepſie from the Womb.*

THis Falling-ſickneſs is worſe then from other cauſes, becauſe there are greater ſymptoms, for that malignant vapor doth not only fall into the Nerves, but the Veins and Arteries.

The Cauſes The ſame malignant vapor that cauſeth ſuffocation, cauſeth this, for when it aſcends by the Veins

Veins or Arteries, it begets other Diſeaſes: but when it gets to the nerves, or to the fountain of them, it cauſeth the Epilepſie. In ſome the whole body hath a Convulſion; in others ſome part only, as the Eyes, Head, Tongue, Hand or Leg, and the outward ſenſes are diverſly taken. Some ſee not, ſome hear not, ſome ſee and cannot ſpeak, ſome dote, and think they ſee ſtrange things; ſome cry out, and know not why. All looſe the ſenſe of Feeling.

If the vapor be not very malignant, they return to their work after the fit, as if they had not been ill.

The Signs. It is known by what hath been ſaid: for here is not only a Convulſion as in other Epilepſies, but divers Symptomes as in Suffocation of the womb. They ſeldom ſoam at the mouth, becauſe the Brain is not ſo ſhaken as to cauſe foaming: nor is the vapor ſo fixed in the roots of the Nerves, but they often do hear.

The Prognoſtick. It is grievous, and hath grievous Symptoms, but it is not ſo bad as a true Epilepſie, and if you give proper Medicines, it never returns.

The Cure of the Fit.

Uſe things as in *Suffocation of the Womb* or Mother-fits: as Rue and Caſtor are good againſt both.

Alſo out of the fit, you muſt cure it as the *Mother*, uſing things that reſpect the Womb and the Head. As, Take *Piony roots, Scorzonera, Miſleto of the Oak, each half an ounce; Polypody of the Oak an ounce, Rue, Pennyroyal, Calaminta, each a handful; Seſeli, Piony, Agnus caſtus ſeeds, each three drams; Carthamus ſeeds bruiſed half an ounce, flowers of Roſemary, Sage, Stœchas, Borage,* each

each two pugils; boyl them to a pint and half, strain and add juyce of Bettony, Yarrow, Mercury, Mugwort, Senna five ounces, Agarick, Epithymum, each half an ounce; Rhubarb, Cloves, each two drams; Anise, Fennel seed, each three drams: boyl, strain with Sugar, and half an ounce of Cinnamon, make a Syrup: give two ounces.

He that would be a skillful Physician let him study my *Sennertus* practical Physick, *Platerus* Practice, *Riverius* Practice, *Bartholinus* Anatomy, and *Riolanus* Anatomy of the last Editions.

And these Pills twice in a week, a scruple or a dram an hour afore Supper. Take *Piony roots, Senna, each half an ounce; Mugwort, Bettony, Rue, Yarrow, each half a handful: boyl them, clarifie the Decoction, add juyce of Mercury an ounce, Aloes an ounce and half: let it settle, pour of the clear, add Rhubarb sprinkled with Cinnamon water two drams, Agarick half an ounce, Mastich, Epileptick powder, each half a dram; with Syrup of Mugwort make Pills.*

To strengthen the Head and the Womb, and to mend its Distemper: Take *Fecula of Piony a dram, of Briony, Amber, Misleto of the Oak, each half a dram; Bezoar stone, Mans skull, each a scruple; make a powder, give half a dram with Scorzonera or Tile flower water, or with Sugar make Rouls.*

An Electuary. Take *Conserve of Balm, Tile-flowers, Rosemary, Lilly Convals, Scorzonera roots candied, each an ounce; Diamoschu dulce a dram, powder of Agnus castus seed, and piony roots, each two drams; with Syrup of Stœchas.*

Chap. 8. *Of pain of the Head from the Womb.*

MAny pains come from the Womb, but the chief and greatest are in the Head, all over, or on one side, or in the Eyes.

Matter

Matter aſcends to the Membranes of the Head by the Veins and Arteries from the Womb. It is a vapor or humor from blood and humors; ſometimes bad blood that is thin, goes from the womb veſſels to the great veſſels, and gets to the head, & to the membranes there, and cauſeth a ſtretching ulcerous, or pricking, or beating pain, when it is carried through the Arteries being ful of blood. *The Cauſes*

They think their Head will be torn and the membranes, and it is behind in the head, & when the Terms flow, or are diſordered from conſent with the womb. If it be from a vapor, there is no heavineſs, and it ceaſeth preſently: if from a humor, there is heavineſs. *The Signs.*

Theſe pains are great, and cauſe watching. *The Prognoſtick.*

We have ſpoken of the Headach, but here it is from the womb; therefore conſider what humors offend in the Womb, and let them be purged, and the diſtemper of the womb amended, as we ſhewed in the *Diſtemper of the Womb.* *The Cure.*

There is alſo a pain in the loyns, becauſe bad humors go from the Veins and Arteries of the Womb, to the great Veins and Arteries, and ſo are ſent by the Capillar Veins into the Membranes and ſtretch them, and cauſe pain: theſe humors muſt have proper Purges.

Queſtion. *In what part of the Head is the pain that comes by conſent from the Womb?*

It is in the crown before and behind, but chiefly behind, by reaſon of the joyning of the Back with the Womb, for the Womb is Nervous, and conſents with the membranes of the brain, by the membranes of the marrow of the Back, and ſo nerves ſuffer with nerves, either by communication

tion of matter or pain; and becauſe the original of the nerves is in the hinder part of the Head, women are more pained there then men, becauſe of the Womb.

Chap. 9. *Of the Diſeaſe of the Heart, and beating of the Arteries in the Back and ſides from the Womb.*

THe Heart beats, and the Arteries alſo, as we ſhewed in the *Green-ſickneſs*, and it is by evil vapors ſent by the Arteries to the Heart from the Womb, that ariſe from Terms and evil humors gathered in the Womb: and this is known by other Signs and Symptomes of a diſtempered Womb.

The Cure. To diſcuſs the malignant vapors from the Heart, give Cordials as in * *Palpitation of the Heart*; as Aqua vitæ, Cinnamon water, and Epithems, Bags and Liniments.

* *Book II. Part III. chap. 4.*

The Arteries alſo beat with the Heart, as in Widows on the left Hypochondrion and Back, where there is a great Artery, and the Artery that beats in the Back, is part of the great artery: they which beat in the Hypochondrion are the leſſer ſplenitick and meſenterick branches; therefore the beating is more in the Back then in the Hypochondrion, but both pulſations come from the ſame cauſe.

The Cauſes The inflammation of the Arteries is the Cauſe of this beating, when evil humors are ſent from the Womb into the great branches of the artery, and there beat, the Heart being over-hot. Sometimes the motion of this Artery is all the Body over,

over, and from a hot humor; the hot humors go to the Heart, and cauſe a feaver, but becauſe there is little putrefaction, it vaniſheth preſently. If the heat of the humors go to the brain by the Arteries, there is madneſs. Some ſeek the Cauſe in the Veins, and ſay that the Arteries ſuffer from the blood hot in them.

The Signs. You may feel it with your hand laid upon the Hypochondrion, and there are ſigns of a diſtempered Womb, and melancholy from the Womb, if Heat continue in the Arteries, and go to the whole body, it conſumeth it.

The Prognoſtick. It is ſeemingly a ſmal Diſeaſe, but it is not without danger, becauſe it comes from a bad cauſe, that weakens the Bowels.

The Cure. It is cured as *Melancholy from the Womb*, and *Stoppage of the Terms*, and as *Hypochondriack Melancholy from the Womb* which follows.

Chap. 10. *Of the Diſeaſes of the Spleen, and the Hypochondriack Diſeaſe from the Womb.*

SOmtimes the Spleen and the Hypochondria ſuffer from the Womb, ſo that you may doubt what Diſeaſe it is.

The Cauſes It is from the Womb by the Arteries, the Womb hath two: one from the preparing Arteries, another from the Hypogaſtrick Artery. That from the Hypogaſtrick goes almoſt to all parts of the Abdomen, and moſt branches of the Spleen: therefore when bad blood is bred in the

the Womb, and gets out of the Arteries upward to the Hypogaſtrick artery, it gets eaſily from thence to the cœliack Artery and to the Spleen, and the parts adjacent in the Abdomen; and the ſooner becauſe Nature uſeth to ſend bad humors to ignoble parts. Theſe humors are gathered by ſuppreſſion of Terms, which though they ſeem to be only in the Veins, yet they get to the Arteries by their Anaſtomoſis. Therefore thoſe women that have hot Blood, and their Terms flowed not orderly in their youth, are Splenitick and Hypochondriack in their age.

The Signs. It is known by a pain in the left ſide and breaſt to the Throat, there is ſhort breath, often belching, the belly is bound: they are ſad and ſolitary. When thin blood grows hot, there is inflamation over all the body, and chiefly the face which ſuddenly vaniſheth, and there are other ſigns of Hypochondriacks. Theſe cannot endure ſweet ſcents to their Noſe.

The Prognoſtick. If it be not ſpeedily cured, it turns to worſe Diſeaſes, as the Scirrhus of the Spleen.

The Cure. The blood is commonly too hot, therefore open a vein, eſpecially when it is from the terms ſtopt. You may alſo open the Hæmorrhoids, and then purge gently and often with Pills of Tartar by *Quercetan*, of Ammoniacum of Ariſtolochia or Birthwort by *Fernelius*: or give Steel and things as in the *Hypochondriack Diſeaſe, Book III. Part II.* and in the Chapter *of Terms ſtopt, and Melancholy from the Womb.*

Chap.

Chap. 11. *Of the Diſtemper of the Liver from the Womb, and of a Beard growing by conſent from the Womb.*

THe womb hath many and great veins more then other parts. If then there be too much blood in them, it eaſily goes back to the hollow Vein, and choaks the heat of the Liver, and ſo the Liver is diſtempered according to the humor. It breeds crude and flegmatick blood, which ſent over the body, cauſeth a Cachexy: and what Diſeaſes come by the Liver, are by conſent from the womb, as in *Stoppage of the Terms* and *Green-ſickneſs.*

Hippocrates ſpeaks of a womans Beard in *Phaenuſa* the Wife of *Pythius*, for hairs have their beginning and growth from the reliques of the nouriſhment of the noble parts, that is from the excrementitious parts of the blood. And if Terms be ſtopt, and the vitious humors that uſe to be evacuated with them, are ſent over the body, they cauſe divers diſeaſes and Symptoms, and among the reſt the body of a woman is made hairy, and ſhe hath a Beard, which is rare. *6. Epid. Sect. 8. Aphor. 45.*

Chap. 12. *Of the Diſeaſes of the Stomach that come from the Womb.*

SOmtimes from conſent with the Womb, the Appetite is loſt, diminiſhed, increaſed or depraved,

praved, or there is Hickets, or vomiting, belching, pain, or heart-ach.

The Causes This is when malignant vapors, the way being large, rise from the Arteries of the womb, and go to the cœliack artery, and through the Hypogastrick. And if they are hot, they cause thirst; if cold, they hurt concoction, and many times cause strong Symptoms from their malignity and occult qualities, whose causes are not known. Hence it is that women desire obsurd things, as these vapors get into divers parts of the Stomach.

The Signs. You may know when the Stomach is affected by consent from the Womb, because the Symptomes abate and return again, when the vapor comes to the Stomach: there are also other signs of the womb distempered, and of the Spleen and Mesentery by the Vessels, of which the matter is sent from the Womb to the Stomach.

The Prognostick. The Symptomes are worse when they come from the Womb, then when they come from the stomach first, nor are they curable, except the womb be first cured.

The Cure. It is to be directed to the womb and stomach. For if it come only by consent, and there is no disease by propriety, when you have cured the Womb, the Stomach-disease vanisheth of it self, if you do but strengthen the Stomach.

If the Stomach be first affected, look only to that Therefore first evacuate the humors that stick in the Stomach, as we shewed in its *Distemper with matter, In Book 3. part 1. sect. 1. chap. 10.* or the humors will be infected by the malignant vapors. A Vomit is here proper.

To help the Womb, see for the *Mother-fits* and *Suffocation*, and for the Chapter of the *Destemper of the Womb with matter, then strengthen*

then

then the Stomach, thus. Take *Aromaticum roſatum a dram, Extract of Angelica half a ſcruple, Oyl of Cloves, Cinnamon, each five drops; with Sugar two ounces, make Rouls.* Or give *Pills of Aloes and Maſtich often.*

To all thoſe who deſire to ſtudy the no leſs Honorable then Health-bringing Art of Phyſick, I commend theſe Books following, viz.

Sennertus his Practical Phyſick and Philoſophy, *Platerus* his Golden Practice and Obſervations, *Riverius* his Practice, *Johnſtons* Idea of Practical Phyſick, *Bartholinus*, *Riolanus*, and *Veſlingus* their Anatomies, *Rulandus* his thouſand Cures.

And to the Curious theſe two, viz. 1. *Zacutus Luſitanus* his Wonderful Practice, being a Compriſal of the moſt rare and unheard of Occurrences in Phyſick that ever were extant. 2. Dr. *Sanctors* Piece of Phyſick called Ballance Phyſick, ſhewing that Health and Sickneſs are beſt known by weighing the Body.

Theſe afore-named Books are not only pleaſant but profitable for all Perſons to uſe, whereby in an inconſiderable time they may be capable without advice (nay perhaps of ſome ignorant Quack) to know, prevent, and cure all Diſeaſes incident to their ſelves and Families; And if need be, to help and aſſiſt their poor and impotent Neighbors, and thereby purchaſe a Bleſſing both upon their ſelves and Poſterity after them.

THE FOURTH BOOK.

THE FOURTH SECTION.

Of the Symptoms which are in Conception.

Chap. 1. *Of the Deſire of Venery hurt.*

THERE are two Symptoms in women about copulation. The firſt Lechery loſt, when ſhe doth not willingly entertain a Man, or cannot long endure him, or if ſhe endures ſhe finds little or no pleaſure, no more then if ſhe were outwardly handled. The other is too great Luſt as in Frenzy of the Womb, when they cannot be ſatisfied by many Men.

The Cauſes The defect of appetite in Luſt is from defect of Seed, or when it is cold, or there wants Spirits in the Seed-veſſels. The cauſes of want of Seed are in *Book* III. *Part* XIV. *Sect.* 2. *Chap.* 1. Somtimes it is from evil Conformation of the Seed-veſſels. Women

Women diſcover this to their Husbands that go to the Phyſitians for Counſel. *The Signs.*

Theſe Women have not fruitful Seed, and therefore are barren. *The Prognoſtick.*

For that ſee *Book* III. *Part* XIV. *Sect.* 2. *Chap.* 1. *Of Barrenneſs of Men*, where are Liniments and Oyntments for the Loyns and Privities of Women: but that ſhe may take more pleaſure, let the Man anoint the Head of his Yard with Civet, or Hens gall, or the gall of a Pickrel. *The Cure.*

Too much Lechery not of it ſelf hinders Conception, but wandering Luſt that follows Lechery doth.

The Cauſes are the ſame with thoſe of womb Frenzy, as plenty of Seed, ſharpneſs, and commotion, ſharpneſs of Seed from hot Meat, and Medicines that provoke Luſt, and ſharp humors in the Womb and Seed.

Thus Luſt or Lechery is abated by Medicines that extinguiſh the plenty of Seed, and allay its ſharpneſs.

Chap. 2. *Of Barrenneſs, and want of Conception.*

MAn or Woman may be luſtful, and copulate, and yet there may be no Conception, or ſhe may conceive too many, as Twins, or more, or have one Conception after another, which is called *Superfœtation*: or ſhe conceives a Mole or Monſter.

Conception is of fruitful Seed ſpent by a man, and mixed with a Womans Seed to perfection, for the making of a Child by the retentive and altering faculty of the womb. Hence it is ne-

ceſſary that both Seeds be fruitful that is hot, full of Spirits, and well tempered, and a fit ſubject for a Soul, and that both ſpend at a time, and there be mixed and retained together, to produce a Child.

Alſo the ſucking of the Womb is neceſſary, and that it ſhould lay it up and embrace it, ſo that there be no ſpace between the Seed and the Womb. Somtimes the womb greedily ſnatcheth and embraceth the Seed, but doth not keep it, but lets it come forth two or three daies after, or keeps it to no purpoſe, and brings it not to action, as in a falſe Conception or Mole. Moreover there muſt be blood in readineſs to get the Child, or beſprinkle it when it is firſt formed, and to nouriſh it after.

Therefore if Terms be wanting as in Girls, or be ſtopt, or gone as in old folk, expect no Conception. If they flow not by reaſon of Labour and too much Exerciſe, the Conception is not hindered, if there be but blood enough to form the Child. Hence it is that Women that are brought to Bed, conceive again before they have their Terms.

If all theſe be right, there is Conception, otherwiſe ſhe is barren, which is an impotency of the womb that keeps it from ſucking in of the Seed, or from retaining, or from nouriſhing it, and bringing it into act.

The Cauſes The firſt is impotency in Copulation, from the cloſing of the Womb, of which before: or other evil Conformation of the Privities, or an Ulcer, or Tumor in the Neck of the Womb. The ſecond is the breeding of unfruitful Seed, from Diſtemper of the Veſſels and Stones, or too tender and delicate a Conſtitution. In Men at eigthee-

eighteen, in Women at fourteen, and Men ſeldom get Children after ſixty, and Women ſeldom bear them after fifty. *Felix Platter in his Obſervations, Book* 1. *Upon the Defect of vital Motion.*

As for evil conformation to breed Seed, ſome have wanted Seed-veſſels, or they were not in their places. Some women are barren by the firſt Husband, and have Children by the ſecond, becauſe there muſt be a certain proportion between both Seeds: and if they be wanting, they are barren, which proportion is hard to be explained, and almoſt impoſſible: for we muſt not ſtay in the firſt qualities, for there are occult qualities in Seed, by which they agree or diſagree.

The third cauſe, is when the womb ſucks not in the Seed, nor receives it in a right manner, as when the attractive faculty is hurt, or hindered by divers Diſtempers of the Womb, or when a Woman hates her Husband.

Attraction is hindered by Tumors or Ulcers in the Womb, or by its being diſplaced, as *Hippocrates: They who being too fat, and conceive not, the mouth of their Womb is ſtopt up with the Cawl, and they conceive not till they are lean.* But the more probable reaſon of not conceiving, is the Matter of the Seed turning into Fat. *Hipp.* 5. *Aphor.* 46.

The fourth cauſe, is the retention of the Seed hurt by a moiſt Diſtemper, then the Womb is weak, and the fibres are looſe, ſo that it cannot contract it ſelf to retain; and the Seed by reaſon of its ſlimineſs, cannot ſtick there. And if the womb be too thick, not fleſhy and ſoft, and be not ſprinkled with blood, as it is in ſome by Birth, which makes them barren, and in ſome after they ceaſe to conceive.

If the Orifice of the Womb gape after hard Travel and Abortion, by which the fibres are

looſned and weakned, and the retention of the Seed hurt. And if a woman after Copulation cough, neeſe, cry out, dance, or be angry, or frighted, the ſame may be.

The fifth cauſe of Barrenneſs, is the hurt of the altering faculty, which brings in the form and act into Seed: for if there be not a due proportion between the Womb and the Seed, there is Barrenneſs, as Seeds are choaked in marſhie ground, or die, or are burnt in dry and ſandy ground: ſo Mans Seed is ſuffocated in a moiſt womb, and dried up in a hot. *Hippocrates* ſpeaks of the true proportion of the womb, as is fit to cheriſh this or that Seed, thus. *Women that have thick and cold wombs conceive not, and they whoſe womb is too moiſt, for they quench the Seed: nor do they conceive that have dry and burning wombs, for the Seed is corrupted in them for want of Nouriſhment: they who are of a mean Temper between theſe are fruitful.*

Hipp. 5. Aphor. 52.

The laſt cauſe of Barrenneſs, is want of Menſtrual blood, which is neceſſary for the Formation of the Child. Therefore Nurſes that have much Milk conceive, becauſe the blood is carried to the Breaſts.

Therefore all theſe Cauſes are reduced either to Impotency in Copulation, or Diſtemper of the Stones and Seed-veſſels, or evil Conformation, or a cold and moiſt diſtemper of the womb which cannot attract, detain, and alter the Seed. Sometimes a hot and dry Diſtemper that cannot nouriſh the Seed, or from the enlarging of the Oriſice after Childbearing, or from Humors, or being diſplaced, or the ſtraitneſs of the Veſſels, or want of Terms, or too many.

Hence we may gather, that Barrenneſs is oftner

ner from a fault in the women then the men: for in men there is nothing required but fruitful Seed ſpent into a fruitful womb. But women beſides the meeting of their own Seed, muſt receive, retain, and nouriſh the mans; and afford matter for the forming of the Child, in which divers accidents happen, and any of theſe will cauſe Barrenneſs.

Mark alſo in theſe kinds of cauſes, that ſome do not properly cauſe Barrenneſs, but only hinder Conception for a time; as the cloſing of the womb, ſmalneſs of the Privities: theſe do not ſimply cauſe Barrenneſs.

Some bring other external cauſes, as eating the Heart of a Deer, or if ſhe wear Jet about her, or if Harts-tongue be hanged about her bed: if ſhe walk over the Terms of another, or tread upon them unawares, or anoint with them, or put the Juyce of Mints into the womb. *John Anglicus of Barrenneſs*

Some are born ſo, from a fault in the womb; others are not ſimply barren, but in reſpect of the man, and when they have another Husband are fruitful. Some are barren till the Conſtitution of the womb be changed: ſome bring forth at firſt, and then by ſome fault grow barren. *The Differences.*

How ſhall we know that a woman is barren? *The Signs.*

Firſt, See if the fault be in the man or woman * *In Sterility in Men.* For Women, ſee if they are apt to Venery or not, or receive the Yard fitly. 2. Search if ſhe hath good Seed anſwerable to the man, or whether ſhe hath uſed quenchers of Seed. You may know that ſhe ſpendeth little or no Seed, if ſhe hath little or no pleaſure in the Act. Unfruitful Seed is known by a Diſeaſe in the womb, a cold and moiſt Diſtemper, the ſigns whereof are mentioned. A * *Book* III *Part* XIV *Sect.* 2. *Chap.* 1.

foul Body shews the same, for good Seed cannot be made of bad blood.

It is hard to find whether the two Seeds have the right proportion, or the womb agree with the Mans Seed. Yet temperate with temperate are very fruitful, because they are both of a good Constitution. But intemperate couples are barren, but if one Temper be good, it may mend the other, and she may conceive.

If it come from a Medicine that destroys the Seed, she will tell. If Inchantment be the cause, though they love, yet they cannot copulate, or whereas they loved each other, now they fal out without a cause.

Ask the Woman how her womb doth attract, retain, and cherish the Seed: if it have a tumor, or have Matter or not? Whether there be a natural hereditary imperfection? Enquire concerning her Family, if many were barren, whether she hath had hard Travel or Abortion? Whether the Seed comes away presently after, or at a distance, after some daies; if so, then the womans Seed is unfruitful, or there is a Distemper in the womb that keeps it from cherishing the Seed.

If the Terms be wanting, they are Viragoes, and have hair on their Chins, or they are fat, and Seed turns into Fat, or they are very lean, because they want blood.

Hippocrates proves Barrenness thus. *Put a Fume* (saith he) *under the Coats of a woman, and let her be close clothed about, and if the scent come to the Nose, she is not barren, and he bids you put Garlick clensed into the womb, and if she smell of it at the Mouth, she is fruitful.*

Hippocr. Aphor. 55.

The Prognostick.

A natural bad Disposition that causeth Barrenness is not curable. *Hippocrates* saith that Bar-

Barrenneſs from Ulcers is hard to be cured. A Woman that conceives not from diſagreement with her Husbands Conſtitution, by another Husband, or in time may be cured, or ſome Diſtemper that cauſeth Sterility may be mended by Phyſick. *H. Prog*

Take away the Cauſes. The Diſtemper of the womb, whether with matter or without matter is to be mended, which cauſeth either no Seed, or that which is unfruitful, or not convenient. See *Part* I. *Sect.* 2. *Chap.* 1. *The C*

The Medicines of an occult Quality are beſt. As, Take *Rocket ſeed, Siler montane, each half a dram; Ivory ſhavings, Cinnamon, Nutmeg, each a dram; Muſk (in ſuch as may) three grains, white Sanders three drams, make a Pouder: give a dram with Wine.*

Or, Take *Species Diamoſchu, Diambræ, each a dram; the matrix of a Hare, a Bores ſtones, and the yard of a Stage, each half a dram: Nutmeg, Cinnamon, Cloves, Rocket ſeed, wild Parſnep ſeed, each a dram; Muſk, Amber, each four grains; with Sugar as much as all, give two drams in Wine.*

A Confection. Take *ſweet Almonds, Piſtachaes, Pine-nuts, Hazel-nuts, each an ounce; Citron peels, Ginger, Cloves, Cinnamon, each half a dram; Rocket ſeed two drams: give a ſpoonful at bed time.*

Or make this March-pane. Take *ſweet Almonds four ounces, Pine, Piſtachaes, Hazel-nuts, each two ounces; Diambra, Diamoſchu, each a dram; Ivory half a dram, Cinnamon half an ounce.*

An Electuary. Take *Conſerve of Roſemary ſix ounces, Dogs ſtones candied two ounces, Orobus, Schinks reins, Bores ſtones, Sows wombs, Deers privities, Ivory, Turnep ſeed, Fennel, Nettle ſeed, Rocket,*

ket, Clary, wild Muſtard, each two drams; Pine-nuts, ſweet Almonds, each half an ounce; Diamoſchus dulcis a dram, Oyl of Nutmeg by expreſſion two drams, with Syrup of Bettony make an Electuary. Or uſe *Triphera without Opium.*

To conſider all infirmities I study my *Sennertus* practical Phyſick, *Platerus* Practice, *Riverius* Practice, *Bartholinus* Anatomy, *Riolanus* Anatomy, of the laſt Editions.

Or uſe Baths, Inſeſſions, Fomentations, Fumes, and Baths after Terms for five daies.

Take *Briony, Maſterwort roots, Mercury, Mugwort, Pennyroyal, Marjoram, Bays, Sage, Motherwort, Juniper-berries and tops, make a Bath.*

Or uſe Sulphur Baths, of Allum, Niter, Bitumen: theſe do much good.

A Fume. Take *Labdanum, Storax Calamite, Benzoin, each two drams; wood Aloes a ſcruple, Muſk ſix grains, with Infuſion of Traganth made in Roſe-water, make Troches.*

Make Peſſaries of green Mercury and Motherwort. Or, Take *Maſtich, Storax liquid, each half an ounce; Balm, Nep, Mercury, each a dram; Cloves, Nutmeg, each half a dram; Civet half a ſcruple, with wax make a Peſſary.* After Baths and Fumes, anoint the Pecten and Navel with this. Take *Oyl of Keir half an ounce, oyl diſtilled of Marjoram a ſcruple, of Cloves half a ſcruple, of Nutmegs by expreſſion a dram, Storax liquid two drams, Civet and Muſk, each ſix grains; with wax make a Liniment* After bathing, let her have a Bag upon her Belly of Balm, Calamints, Mints, Motherwort, and Wine. Let her wear Plaiſters upon her loyns and Perinæum, till the week before her Terms. As, Take *the Plaiſter for the Mother an ounce, Storax liquid, Caranna, each two drams; Gallia moſchata half a dram, Oyl of Cloves half a ſcruple, of Nutmegs by expreſſion a dram, with Oyl of Keir make a Plaiſter.* If the Womb be too looſe and ſlippery, uſe Clyſters of Juyce of Mercury, with

Honey

Honey, Baths, Peſſaries, Fumes, and other aſtringent Topicks that ſtrengthen.

If the Mouth of the Womb gape, make a Decoction in Wine of Mirtles, Maſtich, Wood-Vines, Olives, Wormwood, Cypreſs roots, Comfrey, Snakeweed, Cinquefoyl, red Roſes, Pomegranate flowers, foment the Privities. Or with pouder of Maſtich, Frankincenſe, Allum, Wood-Aloes, make a Fume.

Other Diſeaſes are to be cured, as before ſhewed.

Let it be to increaſe Seed, of much good Juyce. In the time of Copulation, avoid Paſſions, Anger, Sadneſs, Fear. Let Love be invited; and if it burn, there will many Spirits flie to the Womb and Privities. *The Diet.*

Chap. 3. *Of Barrenneſs for the time, and conceiving ſeldom.*

SOme conceive the ſeventh, eighth, or ninth year after wedding: ſome preſently, but not after the firſt any more, or not in many years after.

If Virgins marry afore fourteen, they conceive not; or if the Conſtitution of the Womb be bad, or the Seed. Some conceive not from the diſagreement of Seeds, till their Conſtitution be changed. *The Cauſes*

They who want Terms, or have them diſorderly, or are ſickly, ſeldom or never conceive with Child, or have had hard Travel, or a dead Child: Some are weakned, ſo that after the firſt Child, they have no ſtrength to conceive.

All theſe will be related: whether ſhe be married

ried too ſoon, or had hard Travel, or aborted, or had a dead Child, or a Mole. If theſe were not, the Seed and Womb have not a juſt proportion with the Mans, but it may be altered by Age.

The Prognoſtick. If the womb be much hurt after Travel, or any thing turn in it, or broken, they ſeldom conceive again. And if a woman marry at a ripe Age, and have no remarkable Diſeaſe, and conceive not preſently, ſhe is not to be accounted barren, becauſe ſome private indiſpoſition hinders Conception, which may be altered, and ſhe may prove fruitful.

The Cure. A Woman that marries too young, after ſhe hath once conceived, and then ceaſed, muſt uſe Venery ſparingly, till ſhe grow older, that ſhe may recover the ſtrength ſhe loſt in her firſt Travel. And if a woman marry at ripe years, and conceives not by reaſon of the drineſs of her womb, let her uſe Baths, Fomentations, and emollient Peſſaries. If ſhe conceive not from weakneſs, ſtrengthen the womb, and let her not uſe Venery often.

If Virgins be ſick from ſeed retained or terms, let them marry. But if there be a fault in the Liver or Spleen, or the whole Body, that may be increaſed by Venery, it is better that they be cured before they be married. And if they cannot be cured, let them not be married.

If the Womb be diſtempered by Birth or a Diſeaſe, cure it as in *Diſeaſes of the Womb.* If it be from a Mole or Flux of Blood, cure it as it hath, and ſhall be ſhewed.

If it be from a dead Child, firſt cleanſe it with juyce of Mercury, and then put Treacle or Mithridate diſſolved into the womb, or with a Peſſary, or give them outwardly.

Chap.

Chap. 4. *Of Conception, and Forming of the Child.*

CONception is an action of the womb, after fruitful Seed both Male and Female is received, mixed and nouriſhed, and its ſtrength is ſtirred up to do its office. Seed and Coema differ. Seed is that which comes from both Male and Female: but Coema is that which is mixed of both, and is called *Conception* which produceth a Child.

This Conception is preſently when two ſeeds meet in the womb, in leſs then ſeven hours after they are ſpent, if the heat of the womb preſerve them: for Nature is not idle a moment, but preſently falls to Conformation. Therefore *Hippocrates* ſaith that the beginning of Conception is to be reckoned from the day that the Seed is retained; and if ſhe conceives not from the weakneſs of the Seeds or womb the Seed will fall out in ſeven daies: for *Hippocrates* ſaith, *That Conception and Abortion are judged in the ſame time, as a Diſeaſe, Health, and death are Judged.* And *Ariſtotle* ſaith, *If Seed remains within till the ſeventh day, there is certain Conception.*

Hipp. Of Generation

Hipp. Of the ſeventh month Birth.

As for Formation, the Soul lying in the Seed, makes its own Houſe, for all acknowledg a forming Faculty, and you muſt then ſuppoſe there is a Subſtance from whence this Faculty flows. And though *Ariſtotle* ſaith that Seed is a living Creature in power; not that there is not the Eſſence of the Soul in the Seed, and that it is not a living Creature in reſpect of the firſt Act: but becauſe it is not come to the ſecond Act for want

Ariſtole Book 3. of the Hiſtory of Animals, chap. 3.

want of fit inſtruments, which being perfected, it hath the ſecond Act and all its Operations, which for defect of Organs it cannot produce.

There are divers Opinions of the time of Formation: they are beſt that ſay the Membranes are firſt made, which wrap the Child with the Navel-veſſels, by which it is joyned to the Mothers womb, and receives Nouriſhment for the Child. Then all other Parts are made ſooner or later, as the Child requires for Dignity or Neceſſity.

We intend here to ſpeak of Womens Diſeaſes. Therefore there are three things required for the Formation of a Child. 1. Fruitful Seed from both Parents, in which the Soul remains that hath a forming Quality to make its own Habitation. 2. The Mothers blood is required to enlarge the Child to Perfection. 3. There is required a good Conſtitution of the womb to nouriſh the Seed, and ſtir the concealed force. If theſe three be right, there is a Child that is ſound and perfect, that will be born But if any of theſe be wanting, there are Twins or more, and other faults of which in Order.

Chap. 5. *Of the Generation of Twins, and many Children.*

NAture hath ordained that a Woman ſhould conceive but one Child, in theſe and other Countries eſpecially, and that every year: yet in many places ſhe hath more. One had five at every Birth, twenty at four lyings in. *Margaret* the Counteſs of *Holſterne*, in the time of the Emperor *Henry* the ſeventh, had three hundred

dred ſixty four at one Labour. And another Counteſs in the time of *Frederick* the eleventh, had five hundred and fourteen Children at once, being Boys: theſe are ſo ſeldom, that they ſeem incredible.

I ſpeak nothing of the Cauſes of ſuch monſtrous Productions, but of Twins, or Three, or Four. It is certain they are got at one time: and this differs from Superfœtation, which is at many times. And you muſt not impute it to the divers Cells of the womb, for women have no ſuch Cells, but only a Line that divides the left ſide from the right; but it comes from the diviſion of the Seed into divers parts, and the leaſt forming force in the ſide is compleat, and makes a Child of every part of it. And becauſe the Cavity of the womb cannot admit ſo many parts of Seed, being no bigger then a Bean: and if it do admit them, how can the Seed be divided at one Copulation into ſo many parts? I ſuppoſe that ſuch women have naturally a larger womb, ſo that much Seed is divided. And as Twins are begot at the ſame time, ſo they have but one Placenta, or part that receives the Navel-veſſels of both, but they have ſeveral Coats. *The Cauſes.*

It is hard to know whether a Woman have conceived Twins, only their Belly is not even, but divided with ſeams and wrinkles; and the weight is commonly greater, and the motion is not one, nor alike. *The Signs.*

If a Woman have two Children, and be weak, ſhe is in danger in her Travel. Twins of one Sex are more lively then of both Sexes. And one is by Experience weaker and ſhorter lived then the other. *The Prognoſtick.*

Chap.

Chap. 6. *Of Superfœtation.*

IT is ſeldom that a Woman hath many Children at divers Copulations, but it is ſometimes, and is called *Superfœtation*, that is a new Conception after a former. Though *Hippocrates* writes, *That the mouth of the Womb after Conception is ſo ſhut, that you cannot put in a Needles point*: yet a Woman with Child may take pleaſure after, that ſhe may a little open the womb to receive Seed again, and draw it in, which may form another Child.

Hippoc. Aphor. 15.

The Cauſes Therefore the Cauſe is the pleaſure the Woman hath, which opens the womb again to attract Seed. And it is neceſſary that the Seed received be in its proper Membrane, and peculiar Receptacle.

The Differences. Theſe come ſomtimes ſooner, ſomtimes later. ſomtimes the ſame day or the following, ſomtimes longer after. Somtimes they have a third Superfœtation, ſo that they have two living Children, and one miſchance.

The Signs. It is known only by the motion of the Infant, when it is conceived long after the firſt.

The Prognoſtick. It is dangerous for the Mother, for fear of Abortion, and for loſs of much blood by two Births at no great diſtance of time.

The Cure. It is beſt to leave the whole work to Nature, and Women ought to take heed of Superfœtation; therefore after they have conceived, let them meddle no more.

Chap.

Chap. 7. *Of the ill Formation of the Child.*

IN the Forma ion of the Child, there are divers Syn ptoms. 1. In the weakneſs of the Child. 2. The parts are more or fewer, to which you may refer Hermaphrodites. 3. The parts are greater or leſs, as Dwarfs or Gyants. 4. There is ſome part out of place or ſhape, as Hiſtories ſhew abundantly.

You muſt find the Cauſes in the Seeds, Terms, Womb, and error in Formation: the cauſe of theſe is the action hurt of the forming faculty. This is not alwaies from it ſelf, but from the unfitneſs of the matter, and fault in the place which keeps it from the intention: for actions of active things are not but in a diſpoſed patient. Sometimes there is an extraordinary cauſe, as imagination, when the Mother is frighted, or imagineth ſtrange things, or longeth vehemently for ſome meat which if ſhe have not, the Child hath a mark of the colour or ſhape of what ſhe deſired, of which there are many Examples. *The Cauſes*

But I doubt whether all errors in Formation, depend t ogether upon the imagination; for the Spirits a id humors are troubled by the paſſions of the mi nd, and ſo flow forceably immediately to the wo mb or other part, and this diſturbes the forming f. aculty in its work. Alſo the forming faculty be ing overcome with plenty of humors or wanting; Spiri s that are gone another way, may by ch: ince m ake an ill ſhape; therefore the paſſions of the mi nd are the firſt cauſes of error in Formation, and imagination helps by ſtirring *The Authors opinion.*

up the appetite. Theſe are the common errors of Formation.

Others are determinate errors, not ſimply from the imagination by the paſſions which have no determination to ſuch a thing; but no other cauſe can be beſides the imagination, but how ſhe directs the forming faculty for the producing of ſuch effects, it is hard to be underſtood, but there muſt be ſome imagination and the forming faculty, that it may impart the ſpecies ſent from the external ſenſes to the forming faculty.

To cure all Diſeaſes, read my *Sennertus* practical Phyſick, *Platerus* Practice, *Riverius* Practice, *Bartholinus* Anatomy, *Riolanus* Anatomy, of the laſt Editions.

And this is the cauſe of the conſent of the upper and lower faculties: for the ſoul is the ſame in the whole body, and every where fitted with the ſame faculties, but it doth not exerciſe all in all parts, but by the proper determinate organs or inſtruments.

And though the Child hath its ſoul, yet while it is in the Womb, it depends upon the ſoul of the Mother, as the fruits partake of the life of the Tree while they are upon it, therefore it is probable, that whatſoever moves the faculties of the ſoul in the Mother may move the ſame in the Child: Hence it is that while the forming operateth in the ſeed and womb of the Mother, if any ſpecies be ſent to the imagination of the mother which ſhe ſtrongly receives, it may make an impreſſion upon the Child, yet every imagination cannot make this impreſſion, but that which makes a great admiration or terror in the mother when the forming faculty is at work, as when ſhe beholds one with ſix fingers, ſhe brings forth the like, or when ſhe produceth hair where it ſhould not be, or the likeneſs of a beaſt in any limb, or when ſhe ſeeth any thing cut or divided with a Cleaver, ſhe brings forth a divided part or a Hare-lip.

Chap.

Chap. 8. *Of a Child turned into Stone.*

John Alboſius Doctor at *Senon*, and *Simeon Provancher* of *Lingo* Phyſitian of *Senon* writ of this in French and Latin.

I ſhall give my Opinion with others.

Two things are to be obſerved in this wonderful hiſtory. Firſt why the Child in the time of travel being dead in the Womb did not ſtink as is uſual, or kill the Mother ſuddenly, or was not caſt out by degrees being rotten? Secondly by what force the Child was turned into Stone?

For the firſt, The Mother lived twenty eight years after ſhe had this Child, therefore it is not credible that the womb was ſo cold that it might hinder putrefaction, as ſome think. It ſeems more probable to me, that theſe queſtions explanation depend upon one principle, for the cauſe that made the Stones hardneſs, kept the Child from putrefaction but what that is, it is obſcure.

Many flie to the efficiency of the firſt qualities, others to dryneſs, others to coldneſs, others to both. I acknowledg heat, cold and drineſs to be helping cauſes for breeding of Stones in mans body, but the chief cauſe is a Stone-breeding juyce, or ſpirit, of which I have ſpoken at large.

The principles of Generation were weak in this Child and impure, and this Stone-breeding juyce was mixed with the blood in the humors, hence it is that it was not born alive, as in a mole bred in the Womb, which women have till theyar e old and die with it, and yet it ſtinks not

no more then Stones bred in moſt parts. But there is but this Hiſtory of ſuch a Birth.

Chap. 9. *Of a Mole.*

IT is fleſh and a maſs without bones or bowels, gotten of an imperfect Conception inſtead of a Child. The Latins call it a *Mole* from the weight, becauſe it is troubleſome to women, as a Milſtone in Latin called *Lapis molaris.*

The Differences.

Petrus Salius in his Annotations upon Altomar chap. 112.

Somtimes it is unſhapen fleſh without bones, only ful of veins, with a skin over it, and nothing within, but like the Parenchyma of the bowels. Somtimes it is membranous and fibrous, without ſhape. Somtimes it is long, round, or like a quary of Glaſs, or like a brute Beaſt. Some have brought forth three Moles like mens yards

Of the watery windy and membranous Mole, See in the Wonderful Practice Obſervation 141 142 & 146

Some are like congealed blood, or the Placenta of the Womb, into which the Navel-veſſels are inſerted; ſome grow and are nouriſhed, and ſome have an obſcure ſenſe. Somtimes they are ſent out alone, ſomtimes with, or before the Child, of which there are many Hiſtories. Some bring forth Monſters for Moles.

Book II.

The Cauſes

It is from the error of the forming faculty, but the Cauſe of that is obſcure. I ſuppoſe it is from both Seeds, when the forming faculty is weak, and the Seed little and not good, and overcome by much blood, and can make only Veins and Membranes, and not a whole Child. Somtimes it is in Widows only from their own Seed and Blood.

A Mole is ſooner bred when the blood is impure, and unfit to nouriſh, and is made when they copulate in the flowing of the Terms that

are

are unclean. It is neither from heat nor cold principally, but from the error of the forming faculty.

They are hard to be known before the fourth month, then they are known by ſuch as can diſtinguiſh between the motion of wind and a child. 2. If a woman turn from ſide to ſide it fals like a ſtone to that ſide ſhe lies on, and is heavy. If it have any motion, it is trembling and beating, with conſtriction & dilatation like a ſponge. If after the time that the Child ſhould move, there be no motion, and the belly ſwels, and there is no ſign of a Dropſie, it is a ſign of a Mole. *The Signs.*

Thirdly, in women with Child, there is milk about the fourth month, but in a Mole the Breaſts ſwel, but there is no true milk. 4. They are more pained and faint, and have more pain in their back and groyns.

If it be with a quick Child, it is hard to be known, but it is known by its weight in the Womb, which ſhe perceives when ſhe gets up to walk, or moves from ſide to ſide; ſome are then ſtrong and well coloured.

It hurts the womb and whole body; if it be divided, it is leſs dangerous: when it is ſoft, it is caſt out the third or fourth month. Sometimes it ulcerates or tears the womb, and cauſeth great bleeding. Some have been caſt out or drawn out without danger: ſome grow old with them in, and find no inconvenience but the weight. *The Prognoſtick.* *Fabricius cent. 2. obſerv. 55.*

To prevent, take heed of Venery in the Terms or before the Terms, or when the body is foul, or obſtructed, or the Womb diſtempered. *The Cure.*

When it is, take it away preſently with things that ſend forth a dead Child. *Hippocrates* ſheweth the Cure in few words, *Firſt foment the whole body, &c.* *Hippocrates Book 1. Of womens Diſeaſes.*

Therefore if she be Plethorick, let blood largely in the Foot at divers times.

To cure all Diseases, read my *Sennertus* practical Physick, *Platerus* Practice, *Riverius* Practice, *Bartholinus* Anatomy and *Riolanus* Anatomy of the last Editions.

Then purge often with strong Physick. Take *Althæa, Lilly roots, each half an ounce; Althæa, Mercury, Pellitory, Brankursine, each a handful; Chamomil, Melilot flowers, each half a handful; Fænugreek and Lineseed, each six drams; boyl them in Broath, to a pint add sweet Butter, Oyl of sweet Almonds, Lillies, each an ounce; make a Clyster, repeat it often.*

Make Baths, Liniments, Fomentations (then move the Terms) with Dittany, Birthwort, Briony, &c. Take *Briony, Birthwort, each half an ounce; Asarum two drams, Rue, Savin Mugwort, Dittany, Pennyroyal, Motherwort, each a handful; Elder and Chamomil flowers, each half a handful; Line and Fænugreek seeds, each half an ounce; boyl them to a pint, add Hiera an ounce and half, Troches of Alhandal a dram, Oyl of Rue and Keir, each an ounce and half; make a Clyster, of the residents make a Cataplasm for the Belly.*

Or this Pessary. Take *Troches of Mirrh, Galbanum, Opopanax dissolved in wine, each two drams; Sowbread roots a dram, white Hellebore half a dram, with juyce of Rue.*

Fabricius cent. 2 observ. 52.

If these will not do, let the Midwife take it out with her hand, if it be half rotten.

Or leave it to Nature which doth it in time.

To stop the flux of blood after a Mole is taken out, use things against overflowing of the Terms. As, Take *Plantane, Shepheards purse, Brambles, Oak leaves, red Roses, each a handful; boyl them in fleeled Water, then take Barley bran two ounces, Pomegranate flowers, Cypress-nuts, Pomegranate peels, red Roses, Comfrey roots in pouder, each an ounce; Frogs burnt, Bole, Sanguis Draconis,*

each

each half an ounce; with the Decoction aforeſaid, and a little Vinegar, make a Cataplaſm for the Region of the Womb. Take away pain with Anodines mentioned in *Pain of the Womb:* keep up the ſtrength with meat of good juyce.

Queſtion. *Whether a Mole may be without the company of a man, and without his Seed?*

To ſpeak freely of this which many doubt, I ſuppoſe that many are made of a weak mans Seed mixed with the womans Seed, and much Blood. But Hiſtories confirm that Widows have had them without mans Seed, but not of the ſhape with the others. And being voided, they melted being in the Air, into Water.

I think Virgins cannot have them but from wantonneſs, or in ſleep they may ſpend their Seed; but becauſe it is weak, and the blood neceſſary for formation, neither is drawn by the womb, nor flows to it of its own accord, as it doth in thoſe that have had Children, and the Veſſels of the Womb in Virgins are ſtraiter then in Widows, and others that have had Children. Therefore though the Seed of Virgins flow into the Womb, yet they cannot have a Mole for want of blood, which is neceſſary for the forming of the ſame. This is to be underſtood of Moles which are not vital, for vital Moles that have ſome life, cannot be got in Virgins or Widows without the Seed of a man.

Chap. 10. *Of Monſters.*

HIſtories tell us of many Monſters brought forth by women We ſpake of Worms,

Sect. 2. Chap. 8. They are like Toads or Mice or Fish. *Gordonius* saith it is usual in *Lumbardy*. *Lycosthenes* saith, and others also, that Serpents, Dogs, and other Monsters, with parts like brute Beasts have been brought forth.

Part. 7. chap. 12.

Bauhin in his Appendix to Francis Rousset concerning the Cæsarean Birth.

Gaspar Bauhin speaks of one *Anne Troperim*, which 1575. brought forth two Serpents with her child; in Harvest hot weather, she had drunk water in a Brook in a Wood near *Basil*, where she thought she drank the Spawn of a Serpent, for a little after that, her belly swelled, and three months after she was big with child, and the Serpents grew as the child did. Her belly was so big that she carried it in a swathing Band. She was delivered at last of a lean male Child, and (because they suspect Worms or Snakes from the knawing and strange motion she felt that year) they put a bason of Milk under her, and when they expected an afterbirth, out came a Serpent, which she saw, and perceived another coming forth, they were an ell long, and as thick as a Childs Arm. Thus *Bauhin* and he speaks of others if you please to peruse him.

A Monster is that which is either wholly or in part like a beast, or that which is ill shaped extraordinary.

The Causes

Histories witness, that a Monster may be from humane Seed, and the seed of a Beast. It is seldom, for the forming faculty doth not erre of it self, but is seduced by the imagination, or frustrated of its ends, from a fault of the Spirits, the heat or matter. Therefore imagination is the cause of Monsters. For Histories mention that women with child, by beholding men in vizards, have brought forth Monsters with horns, and beasts, with cloven feet. The same is when Spi-

rits

rits or heat, ſeed or blood are weak or little.

And though Doctors cannot cure Monſters, yet they are to admoniſh women with child not to look upon Monſters, and to ſtrengthen their Spirits and heat, and to keep the ſeed and blood right, and not to allow Copulation in time of their Terms, leaſt any monſtrous Birth ſhould be from much and impure blood.

Chap. 11. *Of falſe Conception, and Swelling.*

FAlſe Conception or Gravidation is when the Terms are ſtopt, and the belly ſwels, and there are ſigns like thoſe of a true Conception: then they think themſelves with Child, and as *Hippocrates* ſaith, *They believe not to the contrary till ten months are paſt.*

The Cauſes are wind in the womb, or water, or matter, or thick flegm. See more in the place cited. *The Cauſes* Part 1. Sect. 11. chap. 10. & 11.

Theſe are bred from ſickly Seed retained, upon which Nature works in vain: or from a fault in the Terms that corrupts the Seed, and breeds bad humors. The like appears in Virgins when they begin to have their Terms, but it is diſcovered by pain.

The Terms flow not as in a true Conception, but in this there is pain of the Head, Loyns, Belly, and Groyns, of which *Hippocrates* ſaith thus; *They have a falſe Conception without Terms appearing, with a ſwollen Belly, have the Head-ach, and there is no Milk in their Breaſts, but what is like water, and very little.* Moreover the Belly ſwels ſooner then in a true Conception; *The Signs.* 2. Prorrhet.

their

their colour changeth, their Face and Feet swel: they loath Meat, Faint, and have a depraved appetite. The surest sign is the time of childbearing being past.

The Prognostick. They are commonly Barren, or have Ulcers in their Privities.

The Cure. It is cured by evacuation of the matter in the Womb with proper Medicines, as in the Chapter *Of the Distemper of the Womb with matter*, and *Of inflation of the Womb and Dropsie.*

They who live in Villages far distant from any Town, and cannot without great trouble and charge repair to a Physitian; For their instruction, let them Read these Excellent Books, VIZ.

Sennertus his practical Physick and Philosophy, *Platerus* Golden Practice of Physick and Observations, *Riverius* his Practice of Physick and Observations, *Johnstons* Idea of practical Physick, *Rulandus* his experimental Physick, *Bartholinus*, *Riolanus*, and *Vestingus*, their Anatomies: My Medicaments for the Poor, The Works of *Fernelius*, *Sanctor*, *Cole*, and *Zacutus Lusitanus*.

Wherein are unmasked (with variety of other mysteries of Nature) the Kinds, Signs, and Causes of every Disease with their Cures succesfully performed, in such excellent Order and Method, that in a very smal time, by application of mind, any one though of a very mean Capacity, may overcome all the difficulties and obscurities in the whole Art of Physick, and make it their own.

THE

THE FOURTH BOOK.

THE SECOND PART.

THE FIFTH SECTION.

Of the Government of Women with Child, and preternatural Diſtempers in Women with Child.

Chap. 1. *Of the ſigns of Conception.*

IF ſhe keeps the Seed, it is a ſign ſhe hath conceived, and a man may know that the Seed is kept, if ſhe find in Copulation that his Yard is ſucked and drawn by the womb, and the Privities are not moiſt. And if ſhe perceives little or no ſeed to come forth again, and grow chill and quiver, and perceive a twiching in her Womb, from the great delight: and the mouth of the womb cloſeth, and the Terms ſtop. But

But they are deceived, when they count or reckon from the ſtoppage of the Terms. For ſome have their Terms twice or thrice after they have conceived: and ſome have them all along without hurt.

The chiefeſt ſign of Conception, is when there is at firſt Loathing of Meat, pewking, Pica, or præternatural Appetite and Vomiting. And when they hate that they earneſtly affected, or faint when they think of them.

About the fourth month, the Child moveth, which is not in a Mole, the Breaſts after that ſwell with Milk, and the laſt are the ſureſt ſigns. From the Face and Urin there is no certainty.

Hipp. Book 5. Aphor. 42. & 48. *Hippocrates* teacheth us to know whether it be a Male or Female. *If ſhe be with Child of a Boy, ſhe is better coloured, but pale if of a Girle.* And *Boys lie on the right ſide, and Girls on the left in the Womb.*

Chap. 2. *Of the Government and Diet of Women with Child.*

THe Diet is either for ſuch as are found, or as have Diſeaſes.

Hipp. Book 3. Aphor. 12. As for the Air, *Hippocrates* ſaith, *If there be a wet warm Winter with Southernly winds, a dry Spring with Northern winds, they who conceive in the Spring abort upon any ſmall occaſion.* Or if they bring forth, their Children are weak and ſickly, or die. Let her avoid all evil Scents, as of Rue, Pennyroyal, Mints, Caſtor, and Brimſtone. Some cannot bear ſweet Scents. Let them not look upon terrible things, nor hear great noiſe of Guns.

Let

Let Meat be eaſie of concoction. Let her eat Quinces to ſtrengthen the Child, or ſweet Almonds, with Honey, ſweet Apples, Grapes. Let her abſtain from ſharp Meats, very bitter or ſalt, and things that can provoke Terms, as Garlick, Onions, Olives, Muſtard, Fennel, Pepper, and all Spices. In the laſt months, Cinnamon is good. Summer fruits are naught for her, and all Pulſe. When the Child is bigger, let her Diet be more: for it is better for Women with Child to eat too much then too little, leaſt the Child ſhould want Nouriſhment. *The Diet.*

Let her drink moderately of clear Wine, not exerciſe too much, nor dance, nor ride in a Coach that ſhakes her. Let her not liſt any great weights in the firſt and laſt months. In the ninth month let her move a little more, to dilate the parts, and ſtir up natural Heat.

Let her abſtain from Venery in the firſt months, leaſt there be a Mole or Superfœtation, or the Child be hurt: but ſhe may uſe it moderately in the laſt.

She may bathe in the laſt months, once in a week to looſen the privy parts. Let her avoid Anger, Sorrow, Fear, and too much Mirth.

Let her ſleep rather then to be watchful. Let the Belly be kept looſe in the firſt month, with Prunes, Raiſons, or Manna in Broath. And let her uſe Medicines to ſtrengthen the Womb and the Child.

An Electuary. Take *Conſerve of Borage, Bugloſs and red Roſes, each two ounces; of Balm an ounce, Citron peels, and Chebs Myrobalans candied, each an ounce; Extract of wood Aloes a ſcruple, Pearl prepared half a dram, red Coral, Ivory, each a dram; precious Stones, each a ſcruple;* candied

Nutmegs

Nutmegs two drams, with Syrup of Apples and Quinces, make an Electuary.

Rouls. Take *Pearls prepared a dram, red Coral prepared and Ivory, each half a dram; precious Stones, each a scruple; yellow Citron peels, Mace, Cinnamon, Cloves, each half a dram; Saffron a scruple, wood Aloes half a scruple, Ambergreece six drams, with six ounces of Sugar dissolved in Rose-water make Rouls.*

Apply Strengtheners to the Navel, of Nutmegs, Cloves, Mace, Mastich, Coral made up in Bags: or a Toast in Malmsey sprinkled with pouder of Mints.

Chap. 3. *Of the Cure of Women with Child in General.*

THey have divers chronick and acute Diseases, as Feavers Pleurisie, Quinzies, or Inflammation of the Bowels, of which *Hippocrates* (*If a Woman with Child have an acute Disease, it is deadly*) There is a double danger. 1. In respect of the Feaver which *Galen* saith wil be continual. 2. In respect of the want of nourishment for the Child. For if a woman with child be fed, the Feaver increaseth. If she have an Apoplexy, Epilepsie, Convulsion, Cramp, she cannot beat it out. But acute Diseases are not alwaies deadly in women with child.

Hipp. Book 5. Aphor. 31.

Hollerius Com. on Hippoc. 5. Aphor. 30.

They have sometimes intermitting Feavers, Coughs, from which they hardly are freed before they are delivered.

Valleriola Book 1. Obs. 1. & Book 6. Obs. 6.

Question 1. *Whether must Women with Child use a sparing Diet?*

If you give her a Diet at a long distance, the Child will be starved. If you give her a ful diet, and

Galen in the place cited.

and often the Feaver will endanger both Mother and Child.

Therefore be moderate, and add ſomthing to the Diet which the Mother loveth before the Feaver, for the Childs ſake, and for the Feaver abate the Diet; in the firſt months let the Diet be little. In the middle and laſt months let it be larger.

Queſtion 2. *Whether may a Woman with Child be let Blood?*

Hippocrates ſaith, *If a woman with child be let blood, ſhe will miſcarry, and if the child be older the ſooner.* This is to be underſtood of great Bleeding, which was pints in his time, but now we go by ounces. *Hipp. Book 5 Aphar. 50.*

Therefore if Bleeding be required in a Feaver, or the like, and the Woman with Child be in ſtrength, you may boldly let blood upon theſe conditions. 1. That you take not Nouriſhment from the Child, let it be a little, and if you will take more, do it the ſecond time, leaſt you weaken. 2. Open not the Foot nor the Baſilica, but the Mediana. 3. Before you bleed, ſtrengthen the Child by Applications to the Navel. And if they abort in a Feaver, you muſt impute it rather to the violence of the Feaver, then to the Bleeding, and you uſed the neceſſary help for preſerving the Mother. But it is ſafer in the firſt then in the laſt months, becauſe the Child needs a further Diet. *Amat. Lu-ſit. Cent. 5. Cure 27. Rodericus á Caſtro Book 3. of Womens Diſeaſes.*

You may alſo open a Vein in a Woman with Child that hath no Diſeaſe, to prevent Abortion, when there is much blood, in the fourth or fifth month, eſpecially if they have no Feaver, and are ſtrong. As *Celſus* ſaith, *A ſtrong Child, and a luſty old Man, and a healthy Woman with Child, may* *Celſus book 2. chap. 1*

may be ſafely let blood. And *Hippocrates* forbids Bleeding only, leaſt the Child ſhould want Nouriſhment.

Queſtion 3. *Whether may a Woman with Child be purged?*

You muſt not give ſtrong Purges, leaſt their force which moveth the humors, ſhould reach to the Womb, and caſt out the Child. Therefore you muſt not purge Women with Child in all Diſeaſes, nor at all times, but only in the fourth month till the ſeventh, and that ſparingly, and if the Matter ſwell and abound, as *Hippocrates* ſhews. For the danger from the turgent Matter is eaſily avoided thereby: for it will be purged with more eaſe, then when it is fixed and quiet. 1. Therefore only purge in an acute Diſeaſe. 2. From the beginning of the fourth only to the end of the ſixth. 3. Uſe no vehement Medicine, nor very bitter, as Aloes which is an enemy to the Child, and opens the mouths of the Veſſels; nor Coloquintida, nor Scammony, nor Turbith: but uſe Caſſia, Manna, Rhubarb, Agarick and Senna. But Diacydonium purgans is beſt with a little of the Electuary of the Juyce of Roſes.

Hippoc. Book 4. Aphor. 1.

If there be a chronick Diſeaſe, ſhe may alſo be purged ſafely, eſpecially if ſhe be uſed to it, and Strengtheners be applied to the Navel.

Queſtion 4. *Whether Purging or Bleeding is moſt dangerous for a Woman with Child?*

We ſhewed in the laſt Queſtion the neceſſity of purging, and its danger by the great motion of humors, which if it reach to the womb, cauſeth Abortion, becauſe it cauſeth pain in the Belly, and

and provokes the Terms. But Bleeding diſturbes the Humors leſs, nor doth hurt any way, but by taking Nouriſhment from the Child. And this you need not fear, if there be too much blood. Therefore Purging is more dangerous then Bleeding.

Queſtion 5. *Whether is it lawful to cauſe an Abortion to preſerve the Mother?*

A Chriſtian may not cauſe an Abortion for any cauſe, for it is wicked: and the Gentiles in *Hippocrates* his time never allowed it, they would not hinder Conception, much leſs would they deſtroy it when made. Nor muſt the Mother be preſerved by the loſs of the Child, *For we muſt not do evil, that good may come thereby.*

But if to preſerve the Mother, the Phyſitian purge or bleed, and the Abortion follow, the fault is not in the Phyſitian that intended it not, but in the weakneſs of Nature and of the Child, and it is better to preſerve the Mother, then by neglecting the lawful means, let both die. Alſo the dead Child muſt preſently be thrown out.

Queſtion 6. *Whether are Clyſters, Diuretick's and Sweats proper for a Woman with Child?*

Though Women deny Clyſters to them, yet if they have been uſed to them, they may be given in a ſmall quantity, ſuch as only mollifie and ſupple, nor do they more hurt then Lenitives.

Diuretick's or things that provoke Urin, are not ſafe, becauſe they provoke the Terms. You may not give gentle Sweats, for Nature will receive ſtrength by the caſting off of her enemies. You may uſe Alterers that are proper, as this

Syrup. Take *the juyce of unripe Grapes about the beginning of* September *three galons, add Pomecitrons or Lemons bruised half a pound: boyl them till they are soft, and strain them, and with half a pound of Sugar make a Syrup.*

Chap. 4. *Of the Symptomes that befal Women with Child in the first months.*

THey are Loathing of Meat, *Pica* or evil Apperite, Pewking, Vomiting, Belly-ach, Flux of the Belly, Tooth and Headach, Giddiness.

These all come from the stoppage of the Terms, especially in a Cacochymy or evil Juyce: for it goes to the Stomach, and so to the Head.

Hippoc. Book 5. Aphor. 61. First, they loath Meat, which *Hippocrates* saith is a sign of Conception. And this is when the Child takes the purest blood, and leaves impure, which gets into the mouth of the Stomach, and infects it, and hence comes the Loathing of some sorts of Meats.

Sometimes this ceaseth of it self; but if there be danger of a Consumption in the Mother lest the Child should be in danger for want of Food, give a gentle Vomit or Stomach pills, with things that strengthen the Stomach. As, Take *Conserve of red Roses half an ounce, of Bettony an ounce, preserved Quinces three drams, Aromaticum rosatum half a dram, Pearl prepared half a scruple, with Syrup of green Ginger and Quinces make an Electuary*

Anoint the Stomach with Oyl of Mastich, Mints, Quinces, Wormwood, Mirtles, &c.

Give

Give Aſtringents and powerful things with Meat: and let it be roaſted rather then boyled.

Pica is when they deſire ſtrange and abſurd things, as Coals, Aſhes, &c. as ſhe that longed for her Husbands fleſh, and though ſhe loved him very well; ſhe killed him, eat part, and poudered up the reſt. Of this Diſeaſe we ſpake at large in *Book* III. *Part* I. *Sect* 2. *Chap* 5.

Juyce of young Vine-leaves with Syrup of Quinces, is good againſt this, or the water that drops in *May* from the Vines. This keeps the Child from ſuffering by the Mothers appetite.

Or this Spirit. Take *Citron peels, Oranges, Piony roots as much as you pleaſe, add Malmſey, digeſt them ſome daies, then beat the roots and peels, add more Malmſey, and diſtil them.*

The third is Loathing and Vomiting from an evil Vapor or Humor in the ſtomach from blood retained. If Vomiting gives her eaſe, ſtop it not, but leave it to Nature, it will ceaſe after a month or two. If it be with trouble, give a gentle Vomit, or ſtrengthen the Stomach, or give a little Rhubarb. *Part II. Sect. 2. Chap. 9.*

The fourth is pain in the Belly, from wind and humors about the Womb that go to the Guts, diſcuſs them as in Book III. *Of the Colick.* Avoid moiſt Fomentations, give Cinnamon water, or ſpiced Wine.

The fifth is a Looſneſs which muſt be ſuddenly ſtopt, leaſt it cauſe an Abortion. Firſt, give a gentle Clenſer and Strengthener, as Rhubarb with Syrup of Roſes ſolutive; then Quinces at the firſt Courſe at Meals: and Rice, Starch, Almonds, Conſerve of Roſes, Quinces. Apply to the Navel a Pultis of Quinces, Maſtich, Nutmegs, Mace, Cloves. *Hippoc. Book 5. Aphor. 34.*

To cure all Diseases, read my *Sennertus* practical Physick, *Platerus* Practice, *Riverius* Practice, *Riolanus* Anatomy, *Bartholinus* Anatomy, of the last Editions.

The sixth is the Toothach, from a sharp Humor from retention of the Terms that goes to the Root of some Tooth, and hurts the Membranes. It ceaseth commonly of it self: yet if it be great, use a Plaister of Mastich and Tacamahacca to the Temples, and hold in the Mouth the Decoction of Fern roots, Cinquefoyl, Snakeweed, Sage, Mulberry barks, &c.

The seventh is Headach, when the Vapors from the Terms stopt, ascend and twitch the Membranes of the Brain: it must be repelled and abated with Lenitives, of which in *Book* III. *Part* III. *Sect.* 1. *Chap.* 3 *Of Headach.*

The eighth of the Megrim, from the Vapors disturbing the Spirits that go to the Head by the Veins and Arteries, or by the Gullet. If it cease not, discuss Vapors, and strengthen the Brain inwardly and outwardly as in *Vertigo.*

Chap. 5. *Of the Symptoms in Women with Child in the middle months.*

THey are Cough, Heart-beating, Fainting, Watching, Pain in the Loyns and Hips, and Bleeding.

1. The Cough is from a sharp Vapor that comes to the Jaws and rough Artery from the Terms, or from a thin part of that blood gotten into the Veins of the Breast, or falling from the Head to the Breast. This endangers Abortion, and strength fails from Watching; therefore purge the Humors that fall from the Head to the Breast, with Rhubarb, Agarick: and strengthen the Head as in a Catarrh, and give sweet Lenitives as in the * *Cough.*

* *Book* II. *Part* III. *Chap.* 58

2. Palpi-

2. Palpitation of Heart and Fainting, is from Vapors that go to it by the Arteries, or from blood that aboundeth, and cannot get out at the Womb, but aſcends and oppreſſeth the Heart. Uſe Cordials as in *Syncope* inwardly and outwardly.

If it be from too much blood as in Plethory, open a Vein.

3. Watching is from dry ſharp Vapors that trouble the animal Spirits. Then uſe Frictions, and waſh the Feet at bed time, and give Syrup of Poppies, dried Roſes, Emulſions of ſweet Almonds, and white Poppy ſeeds.

4. There is pain in the Loyns and Hips from the weight of the Child, or from the Terms ſtopt, or growth of the Child that ſtretcheth the Ligaments of the Womb and parts adjacent: if there be Plethory, bleed. If it be from weight of the Child, hold it up with Swathing-bands about the Neck.

5. There is Flux of Blood at the Womb, Noſe, or Hæmorrhoids from plenty, or from the weakneſs of the Child that takes it not in, or from evil Humors in the Blood that ſtirs up Nature to ſend it forth. Alſo the Veſſels of the Womb may be broken or torn by Motion, Fall, Cough, or trouble of Mind. This is dangerous, of which *Hippocrates* ſaith, The Child cannot be well. If it be from blood only, there is leſs danger, ſo it flows by the Veins of the Womb: for it takes away Plethory, or takes not Nouriſhment from the Child. *Hippoc. Book 5. Aphor. 60.*

If it be from the weakneſs of the Child that draws it not, Abortion often follows, or hard Travel, or ſhe goes beyond her time. If it flow by the inward Veins of the Womb, there is more

danger by the openneſs of the womb. If it come from evil blood, the danger is alike from Cacochymy which is like to fall upon both. If there be Plethory, open a Vein warily, and uſe Aſtringents. As, Take *Pearls prepared a ſcruple, red Coral two ſcruples, Mace, Nutmeg, each a dram; Cinnamon half a dram, make a Pouder, or with Sugar, Roul's.* Or give this Pouder in Broath. Take *red Coral a dram, Pearl half a dram, precious Stones, each a ſcruple; red Sanders half a dram, Bole a dram, ſealed Earth, Tormentil roots, each two ſcruples; with Sugar of Roſes and Manus Chriſti, with Pearl ſix drams, make a Pouder.*

You may ſtrengthen the Child at the Navel. If there be Cacochymy after the Humors, and (if you may) evacuate. You may uſe Amulets in the Hands, and about the Neck. In Flux of Hæmorrhoids, beware of the pain. Let her drink hot Wine with a roaſted Nutmeg.

Chap. 6. *Of the Symptomes that are in the laſt months.*

FIrſt, the Urin is ſtopt from ſuppreſſion of the Neck of the Bladder. Let her then lie down, and let the Bladder be ſomented with a Bag of Pellitory, Parſley roots, Mallows, Linſeed, and the like: or uſe the Catheter.

2. The Belly is bound from a hot and dry Liver, when the Child draws all the moiſture to it, or preſſeth the Guts. Let her then uſe Moiſtners, as Butter, Mallows, Borage in Broaths: or take Clyſters in a ſmall quantity.

3. The Veins appear in the Hips and Legs as varicous only, then keep them from walking, and

and let their Feet be laid upon a ſtool.

4. The Legs ſwell from ſerous blood, but this goes away with the Afterbirth, and is the ſigns of a female Child: with if ſhe cannot walk, foment with a Lye made of Vine branches and Wine, or with a Decoction of Organ, Penny-royal, Chamomil, Calamints. Or,

Take *Bean and Lupine flour, each two ounces; Tartar an ounce, Pigeons dung half an ounce, with ſteeled Water and juyce of Coleworts, make a Pultis. Rub and waſh the Feet with Salt water in which Chamomil, Organ and Dill were boyled*

5. The skin of the Belly is cleft with ſtretching after the fourth month; therefore uſe looſning Liniments to keep off Deformity, as Marrow of Veal, and Sheeps legs, Oyl of ſweet Almonds, Hens greaſe.

6. The water gathered in time of being with Child, between the Membranes that hold the Child, comes forth too ſoon, becauſe the Membranes are broken by Leaping or a Contuſion. This makes difficult Birth, for that water was to moiſten the parts. Therefore let her keep a good Diet, and ſtrengthen the Child inwardly and outwardly.

Chap. 7. *Of Weakneſs of the Child.*

THis is either from weak Seed or little Nouriſhment or bad, and cauſeth many Diſeaſes in the Child.

To hinder Abortion and death of the Child, know rightly the weakneſs, as *Hippocrates* ſaith *They who will abort, have firſt Breaſts that fall away*, which is from want of Nouriſhment in the *Hippoc. 5. Aphor 52.*

common Veins of the Womb and Breasts. *Hippocrates* hath a second sign, which is this. *If a Woman with Child hath much Milk flowing from her Breast, her Child is weak.* 3. If the Terms flow often, the Nourishment is taken from the Child. 4 A Mother often and long being sick, shews that her Child is weak, because her blood is not good, and the bad Humors with the blood go to nourish the Child, which makes him sick. 5. When the Mother hath a Flux of the Belly, the Child is weak. 6. When it begins to move, and is scarce felt, it is weak.

Hippoc. 5. *Aphor.* 52.

Hipp. Book 5. *Aphor.* 60.

If it be from these causes, take them away, and strengthen the Child: first feed the Mother high with Meats of good Juyce, and sweet Almonds steept in Honey, Raisons, Quinces. Outwardly thus. Take *Malmsey three pints, dissolve it in Oyl of Nutmegs by expression half an ounce, add powder of Cloves, Rue, each half an ounce; Rose, Sage, Marjoram and Pennyroyal water, each a pint; Aqua vitæ three ounces.* Dip Spunges in it, and apply them under the left Breast, to the Armpits, Hams, Pulses, Soles of the Feet, and when they dry, wet them again.

Chap. 8. *Of Crying in the Womb.*

CHildren have sometimes cryed in the womb, as *Fabricius* saith in his Epistle to his Brother. *James Fincel*, and *Weinridick* of Monsters, writes thus. *In this City of* Bressa *a Child was heard to cry in the womb three daies before the Travel: when he was a Man, he was miserable with poverty and diseases, till he died.* *Andreas Libavius* writes the same, and others.

Some say it portends evil to the Mother, or Child, or Country. It

It is a Voice by the Expulſion of the Air through the rough Artery, and ſome air may be in the cavities from Vapors or Spirits, as in Eggs when Chickens pip in them. And if the Child have a rough Artery, Lungs and Breaſts, which are the Organs of breathing ſound, and the child is ſtrong, there is no hinderance but it may utter a voice. But ſomthing whatſoever it is, muſt ſtir it to make this noiſe. *The Cauſes*

To reſolve you of which, and all other Secrets in the Art of Phyſick; peruſe the Works of *Sennertus, Platerus, Riverius, Bartholinus, Riolanus, Veſlingus, Johnſton, Fernelius, Rulandus, Sanctor, Cole,* and *Zacutus Luſitanus, &c.* All Engliſhed by me.

Wherein are laid open the Nature, Differences, Signs and Cauſes of all Diſeaſes with their reſpective Cures, in Order to the Knowing, Foretelling, Preventing, and Curing of every Diſeaſe incident to the Body of Man.

I ſhall not ſpeak in praiſe of the *Art*, becauſe none are ignorant of its Power in aſſiſting of our frail Bodies; neither of the *Authors*, leaſt by my feeble expreſſions I ſhould detract from their worth. Only I'le admoniſh thee of this (ſeeing it is uſual with ſome men rather to oppoſe a good work, then promote it) There is none (unleſs wilfully or maliciouſly blind) but may clearly ſee the aforenamed Engliſh Phyſick Books highly tending to the Publick Good, and ſuch as may (by the Help of God, without which nothing can be done) be the means to ſuccour many who either by reaſon of their wants, or the diſtance of place cannot at all times of need make their addreſs to the Phyſitian.

THE

THE FOURTH BOOK.

THE THIRD PART.

THE SIXTH SECTION.

Of Symptoms that happen in Childbearing.

Chap. 1. *Of Childbearing in General.*

WHEN the Child can no longer be contained in so smal a place, being grown, and requiring more Nourishment, it kicks, and breaks the Membranes and Ligaments that held it; and the Womb by an expelling faculty, sends it forth with great straining, and this is called *Travel.*

It is either natural or not natural, legitimate or illigitimate. The natural is when the Child comes with the Head forward and Heels upwards,

wards, with his Hands and Arms to his Thighs, and ſo the other parts eaſily follow; then the Amnios is broken, and the water that was laid up in time of being with Child flows forth, and moiſtens the paſſages, then the Child with mo e force breaks the Acetabula, from which the Secundine is ſeparated, and the other Membranes are broken, and the blood flows into the cavity of the womb, and the Child gets out by the expulſive faculty with ſuch force, that it ſeems to fall rather then be expelled, and the bones of the Privities muſt needs be divided.

That which follows the Birth is above humane capacity, namely the tranſmutation of the Navel-veſſels, and Lungs, and Heart in the Infant, and why Nature ordered it, of which *Galen* elegantly in 15. Book, *Of the Uſe of Parts*, and 6. Chapter.

There is alſo a legitimate Birth, when it is according to the Law of Nature: and an illegitimate, when it is before or after the time.

Hippocrates ſaith that a Birth in the ſeventh month is vital and legitimate. And it is ſooner from the ſtrength of the faculty and matter fit for Formation, yet it is commonly weak, except the ſeventh month be compleat. *Hippoc. of the ſeventh month Birth.*

Of the eighth Month *Hippocrates* ſaith thus: *None lives that is born in the eighth month, becauſe it cannot bear the two afflictions to follow*: but the Reaſon of the Arithmeticians is better, that ſay an even month is imperfect.

The ninth and tenth months are the beſt, as *Hippocrates* ſaith, *A Child is born in ten months at the fartheſt*, and ſo ſaith the moſt wiſe *Solomon*. Some ſay that a Child may be born in the eleventh month, and *Peter Apponenſis* was ſo born; *Hippoc. of Child birth Solomon in his Book of Wiſdom, Chap. 8*

born 5 and ſome ſay they have been born in the fourteenth and fifteenth month: but rare things are not to be counted the Law of Nature.

Generally Phyſitians agree with *Hippocrates*, though ſome diſſent.

Chap. 2. *Of Abortion.*

IT is the excluſion of a Child, not perfect nor living, before the legitimate time. This time is defined by *Hippocrates*. *Whoſoever conceiveth, doth it within ſeven daies, but they are properly Abortions that come before the ſeventh day. And though ſome are in the fifth and ſixth month that have lived, yet that muſt not derogate from the common Law of Nature.*

Hippoc. in his Book concerning Fleſh.

Some differences of Abortion are from the time and bigneſs of the Child. For that which is caſt out, is little and round, without diſtinction of Members at firſt, like a Grape. Sometimes as long as a finger, and Members may be diſtinguiſhed. And ſometimes the Child is almoſt perfect.

The Cauſes

The immediate cauſe, is the expulſive Faculty ſtirred up, and that is done by three means from *Galen*, from the Weight, Bigneſs and Pain.

Galen Book 3. of the natural Faculties, chap. 12.

There are more cauſes which we ſhall place in two Ranks. The firſt is of the manner of the cauſes that provoke the expulſive faculty. The other is that which findeth out theſe waies by all the cauſes.

The expulſive faculty is firſt provoked by the Child being weak, either from evil Seed or being dead. The Child is weak for want of food, and from the Mothers Diſeaſes, either in her whole Body, or in the Womb, or parts adjacent that conſent,

conſent, as Feavers, Inflammations, Fainting, Convulſions, Pain, Vomiting, Neeſing, Cough that move the Spirits and humors, and ſhake the Child, and ſtir up Nature to expel it.

Alſo ſtraitneſs of the Womb cauſeth Abortion, by which means it cannot contain a great child. Alſo ſhortneſs of the Navel-veſſels, which *Fabricius* firſt obſerved. *Fabricius Century 2. Obſervation 50.*

The outward Cauſes, are cold Air after hot and moiſt, which gets into the Womb, and provokes it, and hurts the Child. The Aſtrologers add the malignant aſpects of the Stars: alſo too much or too little Meat. Great watchings, purging, and flux of blood by the Womb and Hæmorrhoids. Alſo violent motion, as Leaping, carrying of Burdens, ſtrokes on the Belly or Back. Alſo Paſſions, as Anger, Fear, Sorrow.

Alſo Bleeding, Purging, Faſting, ſmell of Brimſtone or Aſhes, Hooſs burnt, or ſtink of the Snuff of a Candle.

If the Breaſts be leſs, or much Milk flow from them, or ſhe feel much and often pain about the Belly or Loyns, that go to the Pubes and Os ſacrum, with a deſire of thruſting forth in the Womb. If the Child change its place, and if it fall lower when it was in the middle of the Belly, there is fear of miſcarrying. *The Signs.*

It is dangerous alwaies, becauſe it is with violence, there are alſo great Symptoms: they are in leſs danger that have already brought forth a child; therefore the firſt is moſt dangerous, and the mouths of the Veſſels are torn, and they commonly become barren. Abortion is moſt dangerous in the ſixth, ſeventh and eighth month, becauſe the Infant being greater, cauſeth greater pain, and breaks the Ligaments worſe. *The Prognoſtick.*

To

To preserve from Abortion.

Consider the Constitution before she be with child, and prevent every cause. If it be like to come from Plethory, before Conception open a Vein, and after Conception in the fourth or fifth month, in the Arm.

If it be from Cacochymy, purge the whole Body, and purge the Womb with Pessaries, and strengthen it, of which in the *cold and moist Distemper of the Womb.*

If she have conceived, open a Vein before the time she used to abort. If there be Cacochymy purge gently at times. If there be a cold Distemper of the Body by flegm that hurts the Womb, give the Decoction of China or Sarsa, with Strengtheners of the Child.

Avoid the external causes of Abortion, and if they have done hurt, help it presently. Let not the Belly be bound. If the Child be weak, remove the causes of weakness, and strengthen it. Use things that strengthen the womb and child, as Coral and Kermes-berries.

Or, Take *Magistery of Coral a dram, Pearl prepared half a dram, Ivory shaved a dram, Mastich half a dram, grains of Kermes a dram, Manus Christi with Pearl two drams, make a pouder.* If the Abortion be at hand, and the pains increase, give this Pouder with a rear Egg. Or, Take *Conserve of red Roses two drams, red Coral and Mastich, each a scruple: give it presently.*

Use the Countesses Oyntment outwardly to the Loyns, Reins, Pecten and Perinæum. Or, Take *Oyl of Roses, Mirtles, Mastich, Quinces, each two ounces; Oyl of Mints an ounce, Bdellium dissolved in Vinegar, liquid Storax, each two ounces; Oyl of Nutmegs by expression a dram, with wax make an Oyntment.*

Oynment. Of the ſame with Pitch, Roſin, Colophony, you may make Plaiſters. Let her hold a Loadſtone in her hand, or tie it to the Navel, or wear an Eagle-ſtone under her Armpits, or Coral, Jaſpar, Smaragds, Diamonds. If theſe will not keep the Child up, you muſt give over Aſtringents, and uſe Lenitives.

Queſtion. *Whether the ſtraitneſs of the Womb is the Cauſe of Abortion?*

Hippocrates Book, 1. *Of Womens Diſeaſes* ſaith, *That the Womb may cauſe Abortion, if they be windy, thick, great or little.* And he ſhews in another place that Abortion may be from the ſtraitneſs of the womb. And in another place he ſaith, *If a Woman in the third, fourth or fifth month miſcarry often, and at the ſame time, it is becauſe the womb will not ſtretch.* And *Galen* confirms the ſame, and it ſtands to reaſon: for natural Birth is when the womb cannot contain the child for its growth. Therefore if it be præternaturally too little, it is the cauſe of Abortion. And though Nature hath made the womb to hold the child: yet if it be not made large enough, it cannot contain it; ſo the ſtomach is ſometimes ſo ſtrait, that it cannot hold an indifferent quantity of Meat, as others can.

Hippoc. in his Book of Superfœtation, and that of Barrenneſs

Gal. Lib. 3. of the Natural Faculties, Chap. 12.

Chap. 3. *Of the Signs of natural Birth, and the manner and Government of ſuch as bring forth.*

AT her time of her being to be delivered let her take heed of aſtringents and tackers, but let her eat Meat of eaſie concoction, and of good

good juyce; and ſit every fourth day in a hot Bath, of Mallows, Fœnugreek, Linſeed, Mugwort, and Chamomil flowers. And after let her Back, Loyns, Belly and Privities be anointed with the Mucilage of Althæa ſeed, and Oyl of Lillies: and let her child be ſtrengthened.

But when ſhe hath pains from the Navel to the Groyns, and in the Back, then the Ligamen s and Veſſels are broken, by which the Child grows to the Womb. And becauſe the Womb violently ſtrains to diſcharge it, the membranous fibres ate extended, and commonly there are very great pains and throws, or the Child will not be born; and it is an evil ſign when throws ceaſe, becauſe the expulſive Faculty is weakned. And let not the Midwife provoke throws till the time.

When the Membranes are broken, the water flows out that comes from the urin and ſweat of the Child; firſt little, then more, then wateriſh blood, and the Orifice of the Womb begins to open to let out the Child. And before this time you muſt not provoke throws. Then let the Midwife put her finger into the Orifice of the womb, and ſhe ſhal perceive ſomthing round and hard as an Egg. Let her not lie on her Back flat, but with her Back up, that ſhe may breathe more freely.

After the child is born, you muſt preſs the blood in the Navel-veſſels towards the Navel of the Infant, and take heed that you looſe not much blood in cutting off the Navel-ſtring, for it hath deſtroyed weak children, and you muſt labor to fetch out the Secundine with the child: and if it be in the womb, anoint your hands with warm Oyl, and put them into the womb, and fetch it out.

Chap.

Chap. 4. *Of Natural hard Travel.*

THough Childbearing ſince *Eves* ſin is ordained to be painful as a puniſhment thereof, yet ſomtimes it is more painful then ordinary.

The firſt is from the Mother, and the expulſive Faculty. 2. From the Child. 3. From the Paſſage. From the Mother, as when the womb is weak, and the Mother is not active to expel from weakneſs, or Diſeaſes, or want of Spirits, of which *Hippocrates*. *The Cauſes* *Hippoc. Book 5: Aphor. 55.*

It is from the Birth, when there are Twins or more, and both ſtrive to go forth at a time: or if the child ſtick to a Mole: or be ſo weak that it cannot break the Membrane: or if it be too big all over, or in the Head only: or if the Navel-veſſels are twiſted about his Neck.

It is from the paſſages, when the Membranes are thick, the Orifice too ſtrait, and the Neck of the Womb is not open ſufficiently, as in ſuch as labour of the firſt child, or are very fat. The paſſages are preſſed and ſtraitned by tumors in the adjacent parts: or when the bones are too firm and will not open, then the Mother and child are both in danger: or when the paſſages are not ſlippery: or when they are broken too ſoon by reaſon of the thin Membranes: or the water flows forth ſooner then it ought. *Fabricius Century 3. Obſer. 57.*

You may know hard Travel by faint throws, that come at a great diſtance. And you muſt conſider all things concerning the Mother, Womb and Child. *The Signs.*

The Prognoſtick. In hard Travel, the Mother and Child are in danger, and the Perinæum ſomtimes breaks with the skin from the Privities to the Arſehole. If a Woman be four daies in Travel, the Child ſcarce eſcapes.

The Cure. All things that move the Terms are good to make eaſie Delivery, as Mirrh, white Amber in white Wine or Lilly water, two ſcruples or a dram. Some give a drop of Oyl of Amber in Vervain water, or a ſcruple of Mineral Borax, or half a dram; but begin with gentle things, as a ſpoonful of Cinnamon water. Or, Take *Caſſia lignea, Dittany, each a dram; Cinnamon half a dram, Saffron a ſcruple, make a Pouder, give a dram.* Or, Take *Borax mineral a dram, Caſſia lignea a ſcruple, Saffron ſix grains, give it in Sack.* Or, Take *Caſſia lignea a dram, Dittany, Amber, each half a dram; Cinnamon, Borax, each a dram and half; Saffron a ſcruple, give half a dram.*

To cure all Diſeaſes, read my *Sennertus* practical Phyſick, *Platerus* Practice, *Riverius* Practice, *Bartholinus* Anatomy, *Riolanus* Anatomy, of the laſt Editions.

Or give ſome drops of Oyl of Hazel in convenient Liquor, or two or three drops of Oyl of Cinnamon in Vervain water, ſome prepare the Secundine thus: take the Navel ſtring and dry it in an Oven. Take *two drams of the Pouder, Cinnamon a dram, Saffron half a ſcruple, with juyce of Savin make Troches, give two drams: or waſh the Secundine in Wine, and bake it in a pot, then waſh it in Endive water and Wine.* Take *half a dram of it, long Pepper, Galangal, each half a dram; Plantane and Endive ſeed, each a dram and half; Lavender ſeed four ſcruples, make a pouder.*

Or, Take *Labdanum two drams, Storax calamite, Benzoin, each half a dram; Muſk and Ambergreece, each ſix drams; make a pouder, or Troches for a Fume.* Or uſe Peſſaries to provoke the Birth. Take *Galbanum diſſolved in Vinegar an*

ounce,

ounce, Mirrh two drams, Saffron a dram, with Oyl of Orris make a peſſary. An Oyntment for the Pecten and Navel. Take *Oyl of Keir two ounces, Juyce of Savin an ounce, of Leeks and Mercury, each half an ounce; boyl them to the conſumption of the Juyce, add Galbanum diſſolved in Vinegar half an ounce, Mirrh two drams, Storax liquid a dram, round Birthwort, Sowbread, Cinnamon, each half a dram; Saffron a ſcruple, with Wax make an Oyntment.*

Alſo Neeſing provokes the Birth, and Amulets; as a Snakes skin about her middle, the Eagle-ſtone bound to her Thigh. *Hippoc. Book 5.*

If weakneſs be the cauſe, refreſh her with Wine and Sops to the Noſe, Confectio Alkermes, Diamoſchu, Diamargariton. *Aphor. 45. Lævinus Lemnius of the ſecret Miracles of Nature, Book 4. Chap. 12.*

If there be Twins, let the Midwife order them with her hands, and help the foremoſt.

If the paſſages be not ſlippery, uſe an emollient Fomentation, and Oyl of ſweet Almonds, Hens and Ducks greaſe, &c. If the Belly be bound give a Clyſter or Suppoſitory.

When Medicines will not do it, break the Membrane with the finger dipt in Oyl, or cut them. *Ætius Tetrab. 4. chap. 23.*

When the Child is ſtill born, let the Midwife chew Spices, and blow in its Mouth; or drop Aqua vitæ in it, or anoint it with Honey.

Chap. 5. *Of a vitious diſorderly Birth, or difficult præternatural.*

IF the head come not forth firſt, and the hands and feet are upwards, there is an ill Birth. *Fabricius Century 4. Hippocrates Obſer. 57.*

Hippoc. of Childbirth

The Causes

Hippocrates reckons two causes, the largeness of the womb, and disorderly motion of the Mother from pain; also the thickness of the Membranes, which when it cannot break with the Head, it attempts to do with the feet and hands.

The Signs.

The Midwife may perceive in what figure the child comes forth.

The Prognostick.

All disorderly coming forth is dangerous to Mother and child, but there is least danger when both feet come forth, this is called by the Latins *Partus Agrippinus.*

The Cure.

Let the Midwife reduce it into the cavity of the Womb when it comes not forth right, and place it right.

When the Feet cannot be thrust upwards, let the Midwife supple the parts with Oyl, and take hold of the Arm and help it, and give Neesings.

Let her alwaies labour to put the child in a right posture by moving it with her hand, or taking the Mother from the bed, and compose her in such a posture, as may bring the child into a right posture, and that soon.

Chap. 6. *Of a slow Birth.*

Massa Tome 2. Epistle 29.

THis is when the Child is longer coming forth then ordinary, of this *Massa* writes that a Venetian Matron conceived of a Husband of seventy years of age, and brought forth a child in the fifteenth month blind and without hands which lived five months. *Cardanus* writes that his father said he was born in the thirteenth month, and *Mercurialis* writes thus, *That it was never seen or written that a Woman had a live child four years in her Belly, &c.* but these are rare and miraculous.

Mercurial. Counsel 85 to Christopher Wolckenstein.

The

The cauſe is the weakneſs of the Seed, and want of heat in the Womb, which makes the expulſive Faculty weak.

Chap. 7. *Of a Child dead in the Womb.*

WHen at the time of Childbirth, there is pain and breaking forth of water, which ceaſeth preſently without Delivery, the Child remaining in the Womb, then the Mother or the Child dies, or both.

When the Travel is vehement from divers cauſes they may alſo cauſe no Birth: for either the Mother may looſe her ſtrength, and the Child not come forth, or both may die. *The Cauſes*

And if the Child be weak and move little, or the Mother may be weak and the Child great, the Travel is hard, and both die: or if the child come not forth in a right poſture.

Or if the paſſages are ill proportioned, as when the bones of the Pubes do not give way, or when there is Scirrhus, or other Tumor that ſtraitneth the paſſages, there is no Delivery. *Fabricius Century* 1. *Obſer.* 64. *&* 67.

Or the child dies by a diſeaſe for want of nouriſhment, or a fall, ſtroke, or leap, or paſſion in the Mother.

Search if the child be living or dead: for if it be dead it will hurt the Mother by rotting, and if the Mother die, and the child be alive, take it out before the Mother be buried. *The Signs.*

A child is known to be dead if the Mother and Midwife perceive no motion, nor is it raiſed by any ſtrengtheners given, and when the Mother moves from ſide to ſide, it moves like a ſtone, or

when the Face and Lips of the Mother are pale, and her extream parts livid: and the Breasts that were plump are fallen. Her breath stinks water and stinking matter flows from the womb. There is a Feaver, Horror and Fainting, or Convulsion, or if the Secundine come forth before the child.

The Prognostick. If a dead child be not presently taken out, the Mother is in great danger: there are great Symptoms and strange Diseases, of which see *Francis Rousset, Platerus Zacutus Lusitanus, Riverius.*

The Cure. When the child comes not forth in time, and is alive, it must be taken out by the Midwife or Chirurgion by cutting the Belly and Womb, of which in the Chapter following. If it be dead, you must drive, or take it out before it stinks, either by Medicines or Chirurgery.

The Medicines are such as stir up the expulsive faculty, but they must be stronger then before, because the motion of the child ceaseth, as Take *Savin, round Birthwort, Troches of Mirrh, Castor, each a dram; Cinnamon half an ounce, Saffron a scruple: give a dram with Savin water.*

Or, Take *Borax, Savin, Dittany each an ounce; Mirrh, Asarum roots Cinnamon, Saffron, each half a dram; make a pouder, give a dram.*

Purge first, and put her in an emollient Bath, and anoint about the womb with Oyl of Lillies, sweet Almonds, Chamomil, Hens and Goosegrease.

Foment to get out the child with a Decoction of Mercury, Orris, wild Cowcumbers, Stœchas, Broom flowers. Then anoint the Privities and Loyns with Oyntment of Sowbread. Or, Take *Coloquintida, Agarick, Birthwort, each a dram; make a pouder, ad Ammoniacum dissolved in Wine, Ox gall, each two drams; with Oyl of Keir make an Oyntment.*

Or

Or this Pessary. Take *Birthwort, Orris, black Hellebore, Coloquintida, Mirrh, each a dram powdered; add Ammoniacum dissolved in Wine, Ox gall, each two drams.* Or make a Fume with Asses Hoof burnt, or Galbanum or Castor, and let it be taken in with a Funnel.

If these will not do, use Chirurgery. It is done with the Hand only, or with Instruments, of which * *Ægineta* and † *Ætius.*

* *Charles Stephens* shews how to use the Hand without Instruments. When you know the Child is dead (saith he) place the Woman in the best posture, and tie her so very fast, &c. see the rest.

John Bauhin takes the same course out of *Schenks* Observations. And because the strength faileth, refresh her, and abate pain, cherish the torn parts, and prevent Symptoms.

To take away pain, and strengthen the parts, foment with the *Decoction of Mugwort, Mallows, Rosemary, Wormwood, Mirtles, St. Johns-wort, each half an ounce; Sperma Ceti two drams, Deers suet an ounce, with Wax make an Oyntment.* Or, Take *Wax four ounces, Sperma Ceti an ounce, melt them, dip Flax therein, and lay it all over the belly,* In some Countries Women will not permit these, but leave all to God.

* *Book 6. chap. 74.*
† *Tetrab. 4. Discourse 4.*
* *Book 3. chap. 2. of Anatomy.*

Chap. 8. *Of the Cæsarean Birth.*

THe Belly and Womb are cut sometimes to take out the Child, and this is called the *Cæsarean Birth*, and they that live are called *Cæsars.* It is done in three cases. 1. When the child is dead, and the woman live. 2. When

the woman is dead, and the child alive. 3. When both Mother and child are alive.

This is ſeldom, becauſe either Medicines do it, or it is taken out by other Chirurgery, or the work is left to Nature. *Mathias Cornax* hath a Hiſtory of one that carried a dead child in her belly four years, it was taken out by cutting the womb and belly, and the Mother lived, and conceived with child after: ſhe fainted not at the time, and the Wound grew together without ſtitching, and her Terms after came in good order, and ſhe had a luſty Boy till the 2. of *June*. The Surgeons that had cut her afore were ſent for, and the old Orifice was open, and the Mother and the Women preſent, would not yield to the ſecond cutting. Therefore her ſtrength failed, and the Chirurgion took out a compleat child, but it was dead.

Cornax in his Phyſical Counſels, page 188.

Pliny hiſt. nat. Book 7. chap 9 There are more Hiſtories of five children cut out of their Mothers bellies being dead. And *Rodericus à Caſtro* ſaith that an Infant cannot live in the Mothers womb being dead, except it be taken out at the very time of her departure, or while there are vital Spirits, becauſe when the motion and life of the Mother ceaſe, the life of the Child alſo ceaſeth: yet is his Argument of no force, becauſe the child hath its proper Soul, and if it be well, it may live a while in the womb without benefit from the Mother, as it doth when it is delivered. But take heed it be not ſuffocated in the womb, and keep the Mothers mouth open, and let the Midwife never move her hand from the Privities, till the Chirurgion have taken it out: and you may know that the child is alive, when the Mother is dead by its leaping *Charles Stephens* ſhews the way of taking out a dead child.

Rodericus Book 4. of Womens Diſeaſes, chap. 3.

Augenius Book 5. Epiſtle 2. chap. 11.

Stephens Anatomy, Book 3. chap. 1.

When

When a live Child is cut out of the Belly of a live Mother, it is done only leaſt the Mother or Child, or both ſhould die.

And this may be done, and both preſerved alive, which is plainly demonſtrated by *Francis Rouſſet* in his Book of this ſubject, ſo that there is no doubt of it. For firſt he ſhews the neceſſity of the operation, and next the poſſibility of it, ſhewing that the Muſcles of the Belly, the Peritonæum and Womb may be cut without hazard of Life.

Thirdly, he confirms by Hiſtory what he proved by reaſon, and ſhews that many wounds of the Muſcles in the lower Belly, Peritonæum and Womb have been cured.

Fourthly, he propounds many more dangerous caſes then the Cæſarean Section, which were not deadly in themſelves. And then he ſhews the manner of the operation, and how it is to be done. Therefore have recourſe to his works, if thou wilt learn it.

For your Inſtruction in the Noble Arts of Phyſick and Chirurgery ſtudy theſe moſt excellent Books, *V I Z.*

Sennertus his Practical Phyſick, Philoſophy, and Chirurgery. *Platerus* Golden Practice and Obſervations. *Riverius* his Practice of Phyſick with Obſervations. *Bartholinus*, *Riolanus* and *Veſlingus* their Anatomies. *Rulandus* his experimental Phyſick. *Johnſtons* Idea of Practical Phyſick. *Fernelius*, *Sanctor*, *Cole*, and *Zacutus Luſitanus*, *&c.* Which will lead you by the Hand through the Difficulties of both.

THE

THE FOURTH BOOK.

THE SEVENTH SECTION.

Of the Government of Women in Child-bed, of the Diſeaſes that come after Travel.

Chap. 1. *Of the Government of Women in Child-bed.*

PRESENTLY after ſhe is delivered, labor to make the After-birth follow, of which in the Chapter following, then compoſe her in Bed, and give her good food. Let the Air be temperate, rather hot then cold. Let her beware of cold that it get not into the Womb, it will cauſe Torments and Inflammations. If

If travel be hard, anoint the belly and ſides with oyl of ſweet Almonds, Lillies, and warm Wine.

Let her meat be of good juyce and eaſie concoction, Hen broath, and Chickens, and Capons, Kid Mutton, Veal. Let her drink thin wine if there be no feaver, or Cinnamon boyled in water, the firſt daies drunk warm: Let there be no noiſe about her, and let her not riſe too ſoon, avoid paſſions leaſt the humors be ſtirred and fall into ſome part.

If ſhe cannot or will not ſuckle her child, turn the milk from the breaſts by repellers under the Arm-pits, as Unguent of Roſes, Cerot of Sanders, diſſolved in vinegar, and to the breaſts apply a Cataplaſm of Bean and Orobus flour with Oxymel, or foment the breaſts with the decoction of Mints, Dill, Smallage; or lay the leaves bruiſed upon them.

Before ſhe goes forth, let her bathe with a Decoction of Lilly roots, Elicampane, Mugwort, Agrimony, Borrage, Roſemary, Chamomil flowers, Stœchas, Fœnugreek, Linſeed, Citron peels.

Chap. 2. *Of the Secondine or After-birth, or a Mole that is left after Child-bearing.*

THeſe ſtick in the bottom of the Womb, or like a ball to another part, the mouth of the Womb being open or cloſed.

The Cauſes.

It is not ſafe to cut the After-birth from the Navel

Navel till both be come forth, therefore draw it out without breaking of the Navel ſtring, this is retained becauſe it grows to the ſides of the Womb, or is ſwollen by hard travel, or becauſe the Navel ſtring is broken by the Infants ſtraining: or from cold air got in, or from a fright, or from her not having throws fit to exclude it, or becauſe ſhe is impatient and will not continue in a due poſture.

The Signs. The Midwife will declare it, and the purgation is not, the belly ſwels, there is a feaver, and heavineſs, and pain in the belly; there is a ſtink and loathing from ſtinking vapors, difficult breathing, Suffocation and Convulſion.

The Prognoſtick. Many die from the retaining of it if it cannot come forth. When matter flows from the womb there is hope that they will rot and come away in ſixty daies.

The Cure. Firſt let the Midwife draw it gently with her hand, and uſe ſneeſing, then burnt Partridg feathers to the Noſe, and Goats Hoofs, as in the *Suffocation of the Womb.*

Then uſe things that expel a dead Child, Dittany, oyl of Heracleon wood after Preparatives. Or, Take *Marjoram, Chervil, pennyroyal, each a handful; Savin half a handful, Aniſe and Fennel ſeed, each half a dram; Lovage and parſley roots, each three drams; boyl them in water for three draughts.* Or, Take *Dittany, troches of Mirrh, Borax, each half a dram; Saffron, Caſtor, each a ſcruple; make a pouder.* Or, Take *round Birthwort two ſcruples, Mirrh a ſcruple, make a pouder give it in Wine.*

Make Peſſaries of Mugwort, Mercury, Sage, Orris in pouder with oyl of Keir. Or, Take

round

round Birthwort, Savin, Briony, Ox gall and Honey, and make a Peſſary.

The ſtronger are of the Decoction of wild Cowcumber, Coloquintida, Staphiſager, Hellebore, Honey, and gall of an Ox.

Fumes are made of Caſſia lignea, Nard, Mugwort, Savin, Pennyroyal, Dittany. Or, Take *Mirrh, Caſtor, Galbanum, each half a dram; Opopanax, Cinnamon, each a dram; with Honey make Troches for to be burnt.*

Then foment the Belly with the Decoction of thoſe Plants. Or, Take *Lupine meal an ounce, ponder of Wormwood half an ounce, Mirrh, Rue, each three drams; with Ox gall and Honey make a Cataplaſm.*

If it come not forth, give a Womb-clyſter of the Decoction of Sage, Mugwort, Mercury, Calamints, Pennyroyal.

If all fail, inject things to ſuppurate into the womb, and let it be turned to matter, and come out by degrees, and inject ſtrengtheners into the Womb.

Of the Mole left after Child-bearing.

You may know it by the ſigns of a Mole mentioned, ſhe hath no eaſe after travel, there is pain in the Navel, Back and Groyns, and much clotted blood comes away, and yet ſhe hath no eaſe: the Cure is mentioned before in the *Mole.*

Chap. 3. *Of the Purgation after Child-bearing diminiſhed or detained.*

THis is not alike in all women, for in ſome women the blood is freſh: in others it is wate-

wateriſh, cholerick or melancholick. And ſome bleed more then others, according to the conſtitution and Countrey. It is either not at all, or too much, or too little.

The Cauſes When they are ſtopt or leſſened, the veſſels are too ſtrait, or the blood flows another way, or it is too thick, or the veſſels of the womb are preſſed from its poſition: the blood is drawn away by paſſions, fear, or goes haſtily to the breaſts.

The Signs. The juſt quantity is not to be defined: when it is ſtopt, the belly ſwels, the pain is in the bottom of the Belly and Groyns; there is chilneſs and a feaver after it, fainting, a weak, ſwift, unequal pulſe; there is ſoot in the urin. Somtimes the belly is inflamed, or ſhe voids blew or black clods of blood.

The Prognoſtick. *Galen* 1. *Epid. com.* 3. *t.* 21. It is bad of it ſelf to have any thing left after Child-bearing, and worſe if it ſtaies long, and grows Melancholick: therefore it is a cauſe of many Diſeaſes.

The Cure. Firſt, endeavor to evacuate the blood from the womb by Fricſtions, Ligatures and Cupping; if they will not do, open a vein in the Foot.

Then open the paſſages with external and internal means; anoint the Belly with looſning Oyls, or foment thus. Take *Lilly roots, Birthworts, Briony, Angelica, each half an ounce; Mercury, Mugwort, Pennyroyal, Savin, Calamint, each a handful; Tanſey, Chamomil and Elder flowers, each half a handful; Fœnugreek and Linſeed, each two drams; bruiſe them groſly, and put them in a linnen bag, and boyl them in Water and Wine:* lay it to the Privities and bottom of the Belly.

Give Emollient Clyſters; and if ſome daies are paſt, purge with Agarick, Rhubarb, Senna. Or, Take *Lilly roots, Althæa, each half an ounce;*

Birth-

Birthworts two drams, Pellitory, Mercury, Althæa, each a handful; Calaminta, Chamomil, Elder flowers, each two pugils; Fœnugreek and Lineſeed, each two drams; boyl them, to ten ounces ſtrained add Oyl of Dill, Lillies, each an ounce; Hiera ſimple half an ounce, Oyntment of Sowbread three drams, make a Clyſter.

Or give Peſſaries that provoke the Terms.

Give things to melt and attenuate the Blood. As, Take *opening Roots three drams, Bettony, Maidenhair, Endive, Schænanth, each two pugils; Aniſe, Fennel ſeed, each a ſcruple; red Peaſe a ſpoonful: boyl them to a pint and half, add Cinnamon water two drams, Syrup of the five Roots three ounces: give four ounces.*

Chap. 4. *Of too great a Flux of Blood after Child-bearing.*

THat is too much which makes weak.

The Cauſes. It is Blood abounding which hath been gathered nine months in the Womb.

The Signs. It is thick, or ſpends the Spirits, and weakens. There is loathing of meat, pain in the Hypochondria, Belly-ach, weak and often Pulſe, dark ſight, noiſe in the Ears, Fainting and Convulſion.

The Proguoſtick. It is dangerous when long, and with fainting and Convulſion. Therefore obſerve the Pulſe, leaſt ſhe die ſuddenly.

Hippoc. 5. Aphor. 56 See what ſtrength ſhe hath, and ſtopt it not ſuddenly. If it be not very great, order a Diet of roaſted Hens baſted with red Wine of Pomegranates, of Starch, Almonds, Rice, Quinces, Conſerve of Roſes, ſteeled Water, and make Revulſions: uſe gentle things, and ſtrengthen the looſe paſſages.

The Cure.

Anoint

Anoint the Belly with oyl of Roses, Mirtles: cup under the breasts and sides without Scarification. Apply a Cataplasm of red Roses, Bole and Rosewater to the Liver.

Then use stronger, and give a higher Diet often in smal quantity, and give Syrups to stop blood. As, Take *old Conserve of Roses two ounces, of Tormentil an ounce, of Quinces without spe ies half an ounce, Bole, red Coral, each half a dram; with syrup of Currans & Coral make an Electuary.*

Anoint the Belly with the Oyntment of the Countess, and other Astringents; or use astringent Fomentations, or let her take into the womb a Fume of Mastich, Frankincense, red Roses &c.

Then open a Vein in the Arm, and let blood by degrees. See Sect. 2. Chap. 6. *Of Overflowing of the Terms.*

He that would be a skillful Physitian let him study my *Sennertus* practical Physick, *Platerus* Practice, *Riverius* Practice, *Bartholinus* Anatomy, and *Riolanus* Anatomy of the last, Editions.

Chap. 5. *Of the Pains after Travel, and torments in the Belly.*

THese are not in the body, and bottom of the Womb, but in the Vessels and Membranes by which the Womb hangs, and that goes to the sides and belly.

The Causes They are from a constant labor in travel, when the bottom of the womb is pricked to send forth from cold Air let into it, or clotted blood detained, or sharp blood sticking to the Womb, and pricking it.

The Signs. They are in the womb it self, you may know if they came from cold by what hath been done, and clotted blood will manifest it self.

The Prognostick. They weaken much, and are very troublesome, therefore they must be abated.

The Cure. First, take away the cause, or abate the pain, and

and make that which hurts the Womb fit to be evacuated by theſe Pills.

Take *Cinnamon a dram, Saffron a ſcruple, Diacymini, Diagalangal, Zedoary, each half a dram; make a Pouder, give a dram in Pennyroyal or Cinnamon water.*

Or, Take *of Cummin ſeed ſteept in Spirit of wine and dried again a dram, Ameos ſeeds and Ginger, each half a dram; Cinnamon a ſcruple, Caſtor half a ſcruple, make a Pouder.* If ſhe faint, add Cordial Waters. As, Take *Diacyminum a dram, Diamargariton frigid, Citron peels, Zedoary, each half a dram; make a Pouder.*

If ſhe be cholerick, or the humor thin and ſharp, cure it as a Colick from Choler. As, Take *ſyrup of Violets, Borage, each an ounce; Mucilage of Quince ſeeds made with Violet water half an ounce, water of Borage, Scorzonera, each two ounces: give it at twice.*

Extenuate the humors, and looſen the paſſages outwardly. Take *Bean flour, Fænugreek and Lineſeed, each an ounce; Chamomil flowers and Cummin ſeeds, each half an ounce; boyl them in Oyl of Lillies for a Cataplaſm.*

You may Fume the Womb with Decoctions of Herbs.

Chap. 6. *Of the tearing of the Vulva to the Arſe, and coming forth of the Womb, Inflammation, Ulcer, Suffocation, and falling out of the Fundament.*

THe tearing is in hard travel, when the Mother is tender, and the child great, of which * before. * *Part* I. *Sect.* I. *chap.* 1.

The womb comes forth from the violent extraction of the child or afterbirth, when the ligaments are ſtretched. The * Cure is mentioned, but you muſt not hinder the after flux by aſtringents, let her therefore reſt, and lie on her Back, with her Feet drawn up, with ſweet things to her Noſe, and ſtinks to the Womb, ſo the womb will be retained, and the flux continued; after this is paſt, you may uſe Aſtringents.

* *Part I: Sect. I. chap. 16.*

If there be inflammation from hard Travel, hinder not the after-flux of blood by coolers.

If it turn to an Ulcer, let the after-flux flow, and then cure it.

Suffocation after Child-bearing, is from the ſtinking after-blood, which ſends up ſtinking vapors which kill many. It is cured by Friction of the Legs, Ligatures and Cupping with Scarification, applying ſtinks to the Noſe, as Caſtor, Partridg feathers burnt, Rue. And applying ſweet things to the Privities.

You muſt cure the falling out of the Fundament from ſtraining in Delivery, as in *Book III. Part II. Sect. I. chap. 7.*

Chap. 7. *Of Watching, Doting, and Epilepſie of Women in Child-bed.*

THeſe are from the motion of the blood and humors, when the after-blood flows not kindly, and there is a fever, of which we ſpoke in Book I. And from vapors ſent from the Womb, there is an Epilepſie, which is cured by Revulſion of vapors and humors downwards, and per-

ſect

fect Evacuation of the after-blood, which done, all theſe Symptoms ceaſe.

Chap. 8. *Of the Swelling of the Womb, Belly, and Feet after Child-bearing.*

IT is commonly from cold gotten into the Womb, and the belly ſomtimes ſwels, as if there were another child.

It is cured by hyſterical or mother Fomentations, or with the skin of a new ſlain ſheep and hard wine, if in travel they keep a bad Diet, or drink too much, the humors go into wind, and if they fall into the Legs they ſwel, then take heed of much drink: and after the flux is paſt, make Evacuation with things that expel wind. As, Take *Coleworts and Chamomil, each as you pleaſe: boyl them in Wine, and foment the parts.* Or, Take *Wormwood, Southernwood, Bettony, Calaminis, Organ, Chamomil flowers, Aniſeed, Rue, Caraway, as much as will ſerve for a Fomentation for the feet.*

Chap. 9. *Of Vomiting, Looſneſs, Belly bound, and not holding of Urin in Women in Child-bed.*

THey caſt up crude and indigeſted meat ſomtimes, from weakneſs of the ſtomach by conſent from the Womb, or from the humors that came to the ſtomach, from the parts near the Womb,

Hippoc. Book 1 Of the Nature of Women.

Womb, when the after flux doth not flow, they ſomtimes vomit blood, or when it is diſordered. For the blood not getting out, goes to the great veins and liver, and in its hollow part, by plenty and ſharpneſs it opens the veins, and it gets into the ſtomach. Somtimes a Vein is broken from hard travel.

Hippoc. Book 1. of Womens Diſeaſes.

It is bad, of what cauſe ſoever it comes: for the ſtrength will fail, and there will be no matter to make milk of, if the food be vomited. If other humors, they may cauſe a feaver by their motion. If blood be vomited from a vein of the liver broken or opened, a Dropſie is to be feared; therefore ſtop it, whatſoever it be in this caſe. If it be of the meat, give that which will be eaſily digeſted, that oppreſs not the ſtomach which muſt be ſtrengthened.

If bad humors are vomited up, ſtop it not ſo ſoon, but cleanſe with gentle Medicines, and open the way by ſtool.

In vomiting of blood make Revulſion to the lower parts by rubing, cupping them, or bleeding in the ham or ankle, and provoke the after-flux.

The flux of the belly is dangerous if it be great for it weakneth, and threatneth to bring a Dyſentery, or *Teneſmus*, or Needing. Nor is it ſafe to ſtop it preſently, leaſt you ſtop the after-flux with it. If it be from food not well concocted, let her keep a better Diet, and let the ſtomach be ſtrengthened outwardly. If this will not do, give internal remedies, ſo that they help the ſtomach, and hurt not the womb, as the Decoction of Barley, Syrup and Honey of Roſes. Give Clyſters alſo to temper the ſharp humors, and cleanſe.

Or give Syrup of Roſes, Pulp of Tamarinds, or Rhubarb. And Aſtringents of Roſes, Plantane,

tane, Tormentil, Quinces, Coral, and the like. If they be wholly ſtopt, the belly muſt not be bound. But firſt give Rhubarb and Aſtringents outwardly, and provokers of Terms.

Alſo the belly is bound in women in child-bed then give a Suppoſitory of Sope or Honey, and after four or five daies, give emollient Clyſters, and Manna or Caſſia,

If they cannot hold their Urin after hard travel, uſe a Bath of Bettony, Sage, Bayes, Roſemary, Pennyroyal, Organ, Storax, and preſently after anoint with this. Take *fat Puppy Dogs boyled in Oyl of Worms, Lillies, and Foxes till the fleſh fall from the bones, then take the Fat, and add Frankincenſe, Storax calamite, Benzoin, Opopanax, Mace, each a dram; Oyl of Nutmegs by expreſſion half a dram, with Gooſe greaſe and Wax make an Oyntment.*

Concerning theſe and all other Diſeaſes both of Men and Women more at large, examine my *Sennertus* practical Phyſick, *Platerus* Practice and Obſervations, *Johnſtons* Idea of practical Practice, *Rulandus* his Experimental Phyſick, *Bartholinus* and *Riolanus* Anatomies *Zacutus Luſitanus's* wonderful Practice, *&c.* *Aetius T. 4 diſcourſe 4. chap 112.*

Chap. 10. *Of the Wrinkles of the Belly after Child-bearing, and mending of the largeneſs of the Privities.*

After the fourth month, Women prevent wrinkles by carrying a clout upon the belly, dipt in Oyl of ſweet Almond Jeſamine, Oyl of Lillies, to looſen the skin, that it may ſtretch better without clefts.

If the belly be already wrinkled. Take *Sheeps ſuet, Goats ſuet, Oyl of ſweet Almonds, each an ounce; Sperma Ceti two drams, with Wax make an Oyntment.* After the flux is paſt, add *Oyl of Maſtich, or Roſes, or make Aetius his Cataplaſm.*

Chap. 11. *Of Feavers and Acute Diseases in Women in Child-bed.*

THey have often continual Feavers. The first is the Feaver of milk about the fourth or third day from the motion of the blood from the womb to the breast; it is not of many daies and continuance, and is not dangerous.

But take heed you mistake not a putrid feaver for a milk feaver, for labour and pain sometimes inflame the humors, and cause putrefaction, and though the Symptomes appear not the next day after delivery, yet there may be the beginning of putrefaction from the heat of the humors in travel, especially if the after flux be stopt, from which time you must count the beginning of the Disease. For a feaver cannot be long concealed, nor the motion from travel last long: therefore it is probable the motion is ceased, and the feaver comes of another cause, which I shall declare presently.

The Causes They are the stoppage of the after-flux, or the diminishing of it, or the foul humors that were gathered in the time of being with child, and stirred in travel. Too great purging of the after-blood or *Lochia* signifies Cacochymy, or a Feaver that will come long after travel. If the Lochia flow not in due time, or be stopt, then the blood and foul humors go back to the great Veins and Liver, and make a putrid Feaver, or inflame those parts.

Hippocrates 1. Epid. com. 2. tom. 21. & 3. Epid. com. 3. tom. 75.

The Signs. A Feaver from milk comes the fourth day and there is heavinesse of back and shoulders, and the Lochia

Lochia flow well, if not, there is the ſign of a Feaver. If the humors putrifie in the Womb, there is foul ſtinking matter voided, the belly is ſwollen, and is pained when toucht. If the feaver be not from milk, and the Lochia flow, it comes from bad humors, eſpecially if when ſhe was big with child, ſhe kept not a good Diet.

A Feaver from milk is without danger, and ceaſeth the eighth or tenth day: that which comes from ſuppreſſion of the Lochia or after-flux is dangerous and often deadly, except there follow a flux of the belly. If black ſtinking matter flow from the womb, they eſcape. If the Feaver come from a Cacochymy before Delivery, it is worſe, becauſe it argues much humors, which Nature cannot diſcharge by the after-flux, and the ſtrength is dejected by hard travel. *The Progneſtick.*

A Feaver from milk, requires only good diet, and ſweating muſt not be hindered, for it cures. That which is from ſtoppage or diminiſhing of the Lochia, muſt be cured by provoking the after-flux, or by another evacuation inſtead of it: as purging, bleeding in the foot to provoke the flux or by ſcarifying of the Thighs and Legs, after Cupping, while the time is, that the after flux ſhould be not afterwards. For if that time be paſt, if ſtrength permit, open a Vein in the Arm, and bleed plentifully. *The Cure.*

For Purging: ſome purge them in a Pleuriſie after the ſeventh day, but beware by reaſon of the weakneſs after travel, and becauſe Purges may hinder the after flux, which is dangerous, it is good to evacuate only by the womb; but if the flux of blood ceaſe, and Nature would purge ſomthing from the womb, you may give a gentle Purge of Rhubarb, Caſſia, Manna, Syrup of Roſes ſolutive, Senna. *Valeriola Book 5. obſervation 10. Mercatus Book 4. Of womens Diſeaſes. chap. 11.*

Alterers are thus to be ordered. Avoid too cold and ſharp things, leſt the evacuation by the womb ſhould be diſturbed by cold things.

The Diet. Let it be thin the firſt daies of lying in, then thicker, and ſo increaſing, take heed of too much drink, eſpecially of cold drink.

Queſtion. *What Veins are to be opened in Women that lie in, and have a Pleuriſie?*

They have Symptomatical Feavers; alſo from inflammation of the Pleura, Jaws or Liver, becauſe ſome of the foul humors are ſent to ſome private part, and makes an inflamation to which the feaver is joyned, and the cauſes are as before mentioned

If there be a Pleuriſie, ſhe is in great danger. The queſtion is whether ſhe muſt bleed above or below, I ſay thus. Firſt, this Feaver is not properly Symptomatical, but primary, and hath the inflammation its aſſociate, while Nature ſends part of the matter to the Pleura or other part.

Secondly note, that Nature is in an error while ſhe ſends the vitious humors, which ſhe ſhould expel by the womb to the Pleura.

Thirdly note, that the vitious motion of Nature is not to be helped therefore, which ſhould be done if you preſently open a vein in the Arm; but the blood is to be voided by the womb which is Natures way.

Fourthly, if the Pleuriſie be not abated by opening a vein in the Ankle for revulſion, but the Symptoms continue or increaſe, you muſt not continue to open the veins beneath, becauſe they evacuate not from the part affected, which is neceſſary in ſuch a dangerous Diſeaſe. It is a ſign that

that the matter is faſtned to the part, that it cannot again be brought to the womb by revulſion. Therefore then you may open a vein in the Arm on the ſame ſide, to evacuate and derive the blood from the part or there about, or ſhe will be in danger of death.

And fear not, that Nature will be taken from her ordinary motion towards the womb thereby, for the vein that was opened in the foot, prevented that: and if you fear any danger, you may prevent it by Friſtions and cupping of the Legs, while you let blood in the Arm.

And you may give Clyſters, that may cauſe the humors moving upwards, to come down, and looſen the paſſages of the womb, that blood may flow out the better.

As, Take *Pellitory of the Wall, Mercury, Mallows, Althæa, red Coleworts, each a handful; Chamomil flowers half a handful, Fœnugreek and Lineſeed, each half an ounce; boyl them in Water, to a pint ſtrained add lenitive Electuary an ounce, Diacatholicon or Caſſia half an ounce, Oyl of Violets two ounces, make a Clyſter.*

If the Ferver abate, and the time of the flux of the Lochia be paſt, give a gentle Purge.

Cure the reſt as an ordinary *Pleuriſie*, in *Book II. Part II. chap.* 16. only take heed that while the afterflux laſts, you give no binding Medicine.

Alſo ſhe may have a Quinſie while ſhe lies in, while the vitious matter flows to the Jaws. The Cure of which by bleeding is to be done as in the *Pleuriſie*, but the reſt is to be done as in the *Quinſie, Book II. Part I. chap.* 24.

And if the Liver be inflamed by the motion of the humors to it, you muſt bleed as in the *Pleuriſie* and *Quinſie*. Yet it is not ſo needfull

in

in the Arm as in the Pleuriſie, by reaſon of the greater diſtance of the Liver from the Arm, for the Pleura and the breaſt are nearer, and conſent more with the Arms, but the Vein in the Leg is near to the hollow Vein, as the diſtribution of the upper Veins to the Arms.

The reſt of the Cure of the *Inflammation of the Liver*, is in *Book* III. *Part* VII. *chap.* 4. only obſerve that you muſt not uſe too great Coolers or Binders in Women in Child-bed, but things that are of thin parts, leaſt the Flux called *Lochia* or after blood, ſhould be ſtopped.

As it is the Property of Dame *Nature* to fight and ſtrive againſt Diſeaſes, ſo it is the Duty of the *Phyſitian* to aid and aſſiſt her, as being her Servant: Therefore it is requiſite the Phyſitian be accordingly accompliſhed, leaſt at any time he be worſted in the Encounter: To fortifie him againſt which, let him exerciſe his Mind in my *Phyſitians Library*, VIZ. the Works of theſe renowned Authors following, *Sennertus* his practical Phyſick and Philoſophy, *Platerus* his Golden Practice and Obſervations, *Johnſtons* Idea of practical Phyſick, *Zacutus Luſitanus* his Wonderfull Practice, *Rulandus* his experimental Phyſick, *Bartholinus* Anatomy, &c.

Where in a very ſmal time, he ſhall not only gain *Skill* and *Courage*, but learn to make powerful *Weapons* to vanquiſh, overcome, and extirpate every Diſeaſe in the Body of Man.

THE

THE FOURTH BOOK.

THE THIRD PART. Of the Diſeaſes of Womens Breaſts.

THE FIRST SECTION. Of Diſeaſes of the Breaſts.

Chap. 1. *Of the increaſed number of Breaſts, and greatneſs extraordinary.*

THOUGH Nature hath ordained two in all Women: yet ſome have Breaſts like Men, others have had two on each ſide that had Milk. *Cardanus Book 8. chap. 43. of varieties*

The Figure of the Breaſts is round pointed at the Nipple a little, it ought not *Cabrolius Obſervation 7.*

not to be ſoft nor hard, and of an indifferent bigneſs, and it is better they be indifferent, though they hold not ſo much milk, leaſt they be ſubject to Cancers and Inflammations, and when they are too big, they have not a temperate heat.

The Cauſes of over-great Breaſts, if much blood, and the ſtrength of heat attracting and concocting it; theſe are remote cauſes, but the immediate cauſe is the largeneſs of the paſſages and looſneſs, which is in the firſt conformation, and furthered by idleneſs, much ſleep, and few terms, and often handling of the Breaſt by which the blood and the heat is drawn to the Breaſt.

The Cure. It is eaſier to keep them from growing great, then to abate them when too big: with good diet and Topicks that repel by cooling, and binding and drying. As, Take *Mirtle leaves, Horſtayl, Plantane, Mints, red Roſes, each a handful; Pomegranate flowers two pugils; boyl them in red Wine and Vinegar, and with a Spunge apply it to the breaſts*, and let it dry: or apply Hemlock bruiſed with Vinegar. Or, Take *pouder of Comfrey roots two drams, Pomegranate flowers, red Roſes, Frankincenſe, Maſtich, each half an ounce; Barley flour, red Oaker, each an ounce and half; with Roſe-water, the white of an Eg, and a little Vinegar make a Cataplaſme.* Theſe may be laid to the Breaſts, and under the Arm-pits, to aſtringe the Veſſels, and hinder the blood from flowing to them.

Hemlock, Henbane, and other Narcoticks are forbidden, becauſe they weaken the natural heat and hinder the breeding of milk.

Dryers and Diſcuſſers are good in women that have great Breaſts after weaning, to conſume the moiſture.

moiſture. As, Take *Bean and Orobus meal, each two ounces and half; Comfrey roots in pouder half an ounce, Mints three drams, Wormwood, Chamomil flowers and Roſes, each two drams: boyl, and add two ounces of Oyl of Maſtich, make a Cataplaſme.*

The Breaſts are not little, when the flux of blood to the Breaſts is hindered, diminiſhed, interceped, revelled, or turned another way, or when the blood is not drawn by the Breaſts, as in a dry Liver, famine, much labour, or in watchings, feavers, and other Diſeaſes that conſume the body. The ſame is when the radical moiſture of the Breaſt is conſumed.

You muſt remove the cauſe that breeds it, and often friction wil attract blood, and foment with warm water, in which Emollients have been boyled with white Wine, and then anoint with Oyl of ſweet Almonds, or of Indian-nuts.

Looſneſs of the Breaſts is cured by aſtringents.

Chap. 2. *Of Swelling of the Breaſts with Milk.*

WHen the milk-carrying Veins are too ful, the Breaſts ſwell all over, or in part, and are pained by ſtretching and red. Somtimes the Milk congealeth, and is a hard Tumor.

The cauſe is abundance of milk or blood that makes it, or the weakneſs of the Child that cannot ſuck, or becauſe he is weaned. *The Cauſes.*

It often ceaſeth without remedies. Somtimes it is an Inflammation, or the Milk hardens to a Tumor. *The Differences.*

You

The Cure. You muſt hinder the breeding of much Milk, of which hereafter, and conſume that which is bred; in women that give ſuck, the Child will draw them, or a Puppy. Or uſe a Glaſs to ſuck with: they which will not give ſuck, muſt uſe this. Take *meal of Barley, Lentils, Althæa roots, Chamomil flowers and Mints, each half an ounce; Agnus caſtus ſeeds two ſcruples: boyl them in Wine, add a little Vinegar, Oyl of Dill two ounces, make a Cataplaſme.*

Chap. 3. *Of Inflamation and Eryſipelas of the Breaſts.*

SOmtimes the Tumor in the Breaſt is inflamed from blood, for though plenty of Milk cauſe an Inflammation, blood is the immediate cauſe, for Milk as it corrupts and grows hot, increaſeth pain, and ſo the blood ſtaying in the ſmal capillar Veins, being out of the Veſſels, is hot, putrid and inflamed. There are other cauſes as ſtrokes, falls, ſtraitneſs of cloaths, and other hurts of the Breaſts.

The Signs. A hard and red ſwelling ſhews Inflammation with beating pain, and a Feaver.

The Prognoſtick. Theſe Inflammations are commonly without danger, but becauſe the Breaſts are ſo looſe, and have many Kernels, and little heat, they turn to Cancers and Schirrhus.

The Cure. If you fear a great flux of blood that will increaſe the Inflammation, let blood in a Plethorick body. But if it come from ſtopping of the Terms or After-flux, firſt open the Vein in the Ankle, and Scarifie the Legs, then (if need be) open the Arm.

If

If bad humors coming to the Breasts, nourish the Inflammation, give a gentle Purge of Manna, Senna, and the like. If the blood be too hot, or mixt with hot humors that help the motion of the blood. Use Alterers, as Lettice, Endive, Purslane, Plantane, Water-lillies, and the like.

Use Repellers after these, but such as are weak and not too cold, as a clout dipt in Water and Honey, with Oyl of Roses applied to the breasts. Or, Take *Lettice, Purslane, each a handful; red Roses half a handful: boyl them in Water, add Vinegar two ounces, make an Epithem.*

Or, Take *Night-shade, Lettice, each a handful: boyl them, stamp them, and add Barley meal two ounces, pouder of Chamomil flowers half an ounce, Oxymel, oyl of Roses, each a dram; make a Cataplasm.*

When the beginning of the Inflammation is past, add Discussers with your Repellers. As, Take *white Bread crums, Barley flour, each an ounce and half; Bean and Fœnugreek flowers, each half an ounce; pouder of red Roses and Chamomil flowers, each two drams: boyl them, add Rose-vinegar an ounce, Oyl of Roses and of Chamomil, each an ounce; make a Cataplasm.*

At length use only Discussers. As, Take *Bean flour, and of Lupines, and of Fœnugreek, and Lineseed, and pouder of Chamomil flowers, each an ounce; make a Cataplasm.*

If the matter grow hard, use Emollients and Attenuaters. As, Take *Mallows a handful boyl them till they are soft, add Meal, pouder of Lineseed Althæa and Chamomil flowers, each an ounce: boyl them again, add Oyl of Jesamine an ounce, make a Cataplasm.*

If it tend to Suppuration, lay a Plaister of Diachylon. Or, Take *Mallows and Althæa, each*

To cure all Diseases, read my *Sennertus* practical Physick, *Platerus* Practice, *Riverius* Practice, *Bartholinus* Anatomy and *Riolanus* Anatomy of the last Editions.

each half a handful: boyl them till they are ſoft, ſtamp them, and add pouder of Althæa roots two ounces, pouder of Line and Fœnugreek ſeeds, each an ounce; Leaven half an ounce, add Oyntment of Althæa two ounces, make a Cataplaſm.

When there is Matter, and the Impoſthume breaks of its own accord, it is well, otherwiſe open it with a Lancet or ſome ſharp Medicine, and let out the matter, and then cleanſe it thus. Take *Turpentine, Honey of Roſes, each an ounce; Mirrh a ſcruple.* The Ulcer will be hard to be cured, except you dry up the Milk in the other Breaſt, by reaſon of much blood that will flow thither to breed Milk.

Queſtion. *Whether the Inflammation of the Breaſt be from blood alone, or from Milk alſo?*

The Inflammation and ſwelling in women in Child-bed upon their Breaſts, is from the afflux of too much milk, and it is with redneſs and pain, and beating or pulſation: and it is not only from blood, for Tumors (as in other parts) are ſeldom pure or unmixed, but there are other humors with it. Therefore it is certain, that when blood is drawn by heat or pain, or comes of it ſelf to the Breaſts, and begins to corrupt, the Milk alſo may be corrupted.

Of the Eryſipelas of the Breaſts.

This Eryſipelas is from fright or anger, and it turns preſently to a Phlegmon, and is cured as the *Inflammation of the Breaſt.*

Lay no cold aſtringent Repellers, or fat things, but things that ſweat, as Harts-horn, ſealed Earth, Carduus muſt be given with Elder water,

to

to diſcuſs the thin blood that cauſeth the Inflammation. Apply outwardly hot a Pledget dipt in Elder-water.

Chap. 4. *Of the Oedema of the Breaſts.*

THis flegmatick Tumor is in Cachectick Women that have the white Feaver. It is cold and white, and pits, becauſe the part is looſe and ſpungy.

The Signs. Are a looſe Tumor, almoſt inſenſible of pain, and the finger laid on leaves a pit. It is larger when the Terms are at hand, and abateth when they are paſt.

The Prognoſtick. If it come from a Cachexy, and a Diſeaſe of the Womb, it is dangerous: but it commonly ends by reſolution, or diſſolveth.

The Cure. The Cure is by dry and hot means: and if it is from a Cachexy or want of Terms, they muſt firſt be removed. Then uſe Topicks that diſcuſs, and reſolve, and ſtrengthen. Let them be but temperately hot, leaſt you diſcuſs the thin, and leave the thick which will cauſe a Scirrhus.

Make therefore Fomentations of a Lixivium of Vine and Colewort aſhes, and Sulphur, or a Decoction of Hyſop, Sage, Organ, Chamomil-flowers. Then anoint with Oyl of Chamomil, Lillies, Bayes. Or, Take *Barley flour four ounces, of Linſeed, Fœnugreek, Dill, Chamomil flowers, each half an ounce; Althæa roots an ounce, with Oyl of Chamomil and Dill make a Cataplaſm.*

Chap. 5. *Of the Scirrhus of the Breasts.*

IT is a hard Tumor without pain, from Melancholy gathered in the Veins that flows to the Breast; or it is thick flegm dried. Sometimes both Humors are mixed together, or more, which makes a baſtard Scirrhus. And if burnt Humors abound moſt, it turns to a Cancer: and if Melancholy be moſt, it is not a Scirrhus, but a Cancer.

The Signs. There are two ſigns of a true Scirrhus, hardneſs and want of pain, if it be fixed. It is ſometimes white, ſometimes black or blew, as the humor is. If it be a baſtard Scirrhus, there is heat and pain; and if they increaſe, it turns to a Cancer, and the Veins grow blew about, and begin to ſwell.

The Prognoſtick. The bigger and the harder it is, the more hard it is to be cured. If hairs grow upon a Scirrhus, it is incurable, and it eaſily turns to a Cancer.

The Cure. After Univerſals, and the Cauſe is removed from the Womb, or the whole Body, let the containing cauſe be ſoftned, made thin, and diſcuſſed. But beware of two things. Firſt, that the thin parts be not diſcuſſed by too hot Medicines, and the thick left: for ſo it will be incurable, and as hard as a ſtone. Secondly, that you ferment not the matter by moiſtning Emollients, ſo that it turn to a Cancer.

See in my Phyſical Inſtructions, book 5. part 1. ſect. 1. c 6. The Ancients either uſed none, or a drying or a moiſtning Medicine only. You muſt either uſe Moiſtners and Emollients with Digeſters by turns, or mixed. Foment

Foment with the Decoction of Mallows, Althæa, Fœnugreek and Lineſeed, Brank-urſine, and Chamomil flowers. Then anoint with Oyl of ſweet Almonds, Chamomil, Hens greaſe, Veal marrow, Oyntment of Althæa. Or apply this Cataplaſm Take *Althæa, Mallows, Brank-urſine, Fennel tops, each a handful; boyl them ſoft, ſtamp them, add Barley and Bean flour, Lin-ſeed, pouder of Althæa roots, Chamomil flowers, each an ounce.* Or lay on the great Diachylon Plaiſter, and that of Frogs. Then ſprinkle Wine upon a hot Stone, and let the Fume be received. And apply a Plaiſter of Ammoniacum diſſolved in Vinegar.

If it be a baſtard Scirrhus, you may fear a Cancer. Then after Univerſals and Bleeding, take away the Diſpoſition of the Bowels that breeds black Humors.

If you fear a Flux of Humors, uſe Oyl of Roſes, and Juyce of Plantane: and if there be heat, ſtir them firſt in a Leaden Mortar, till they change their colour, then add Ceruſs, Litharge, each three ounces, with Wax make an Oyntment.

To conquer all Infirmities ſtudy my *Sennertus* practical Phyſick, *Platerus* Practice, *Riverius* Practice, *Bartholinus* Anatomy, *Riolanus* Anatomy, of the laſt Editions.

Chap. 6. *Of the Glandles or Kernels in the Breaſts being ſwollen, or of the Scrofula and Struma in the Breaſt.*

Celſus ſaith the Struma and Scrofula in the Breaſt, are rare.

It is from a thick Humor, Flegm or Melancholy. Struma is with pain ſometimes, and is like a Cancer, or ſeems to turn to a Cancer, *The Cauſes*

but continues many years at a ſtand. But let the cauſe be what it will, it comes from ſtoppage or diſorder of the Terms, by reaſon of the great conſent of the Womb with the Breaſt.

The Signs. The Glandles or Kernels are to be felt, though not before, there is one great unmoveable Tumor, and the reſt are ſmall.

The Prognoſtick. It is hard to be cured for two cauſes: the earthineſs of the matter, and the deep lying of it. They which are near the Skin, are eaſily diſſolved.

The Cure. After Purging and Bleeding, uſe Emollients and Diſcuſſers that are ſtrong, as in *Scirrhus*. Take *Orris roots three ounces, boyl them in Oxymel, ſtamp them, add Turpentine, Oyntment of Althæa, each three ounces; Mucilage of Fœnugreek ſeed an ounce.*

Or, Take *Roots of Althæa two ounces, Briony roots an ounce, Orris roots half an ounce: boyl them ſoft in white Wine, ſtamp them, add Ammoniacum diſſolved in Vinegar, and Bdellium diſſolved in Wine, each an ounce; with Pitch and Wax make a plaiſter.* If it cannot be diſcuſſed, ſuppurate or cut it, but this is troubleſom and dangerous.

Chap. 7. *Of the Cancer of the Breaſts.*

Hipp. book 6. Aphor. 38. *Hippocrates* ſaith, *That an occult Cancer is better not cured then cured: for if cured, they preſently die: but if not, they live long.* Many Women have lived long with good order of Diet having a Cancer, as if they had no diſeaſe, ſo ſaith *William Fabricius*; and that if the Cancer be not ulcerated, they may live forty years with-

Fabricius Century 3. Obſer. 87.

without pain: and if you lay on Emollients and Suppuraters, they die in half a year.

The Breasts are spungy and loose, and there- *The Causes.*
fore Cancers breed often there, but the cause is from the Womb, when they are of a hot and dry Constitution with burnt blood, and when the Terms stop, and then the Humors flie to the Womb and make a Cancer, either with or without a Tumor aforegoing.

A Cancer that ariseth of it self, is hard to be *The Signs.*
discerned at first: for it is like a little Tubercle no bigger then a Pease, and grows up by degrees, and spreads out roots with Veins about it. And when the Skin is eaten through, it is a stinking Ulcer, and the Lips are hard, and the matter black.

It is hardly or never cured, because the black *The Prognostick.*
Humor that causeth it, is very troublesom, and hath a peculiar malignity, which is fermented, and made worse with Emollients and Suppuraters, which loosen the Vessels, and dilate them, so that the Humor flows easier to the part, and the corrupt Humors get easier to the parts adjacent, and infect them.

A Cancer not ulcerated, is to be let alone, by *The Cure.*
the counsel of *Hippocrates*. But let blood, and purge Melancholy often. But use no Topicks that may rot or provoke the part, but things that by Experience take away pain; as Nightshade-water, Snails boyled and Frogs in Oyl and with ashes of Frogs made into an Oyntment, or Medicines of Lead.

As, Take *Oyl of Roses two ounces, Juyce of Nightshade berries an ounce and half, Ceruss washed, Sugar of Lead, each a dram; Pompholigos half an ounce, mix them in a Leaden Mortar, till they are thick.*

Or uſe Crayfiſh aſhes, and the aſhes of the inward Rind of an Aſh-tree, or Herb Robert.

Arcæus Book 2. of the Cure of Wounds, chap 3.

Arcæus teacheth how to cut them out, and then burn the part, if they be deep and ulcerated. But *Fabricius* ſhews that you muſt burn after to conſume the Reliques, and ſtop the blood: after it is cleanſed, Take *Herb Robert,*

Fabricius Century 3. Obſervation 87.

Verbaſcum, or Moulin, Scabious, Capriſolium, or Honey-ſuckles, Dill, Mans greaſe, each equal parts; burn them, take three ounces, and with ſix ounces of Nightſhade water in a Leaden Mortar mix them.

After cutting out the root, purge Melancholy often, and provoke Terms or Hæmorrhoids, leſt it return.

Give Treacle, Mithridate, with juyce of Borage Sorrel, Crayfiſh broth, and Aſſes milk.

This Water is good againſt all Cancers. Take

Anthony Chalmetæus commends this.

Moulin roots, Clowns all heal, each two ounces; Dropwort, Ceterach, Herb Robert, Agrimony, Tormentil, Scabious, Avens, Flaxweed, each a handful; Nettle ſeed three drams, Elder and Roſemary flowers, each a pugil: boyl and ſweeten it with Sugar. Foment, and waſh the Cancer with one part of it, and let the Dreggs be applied as a Pultis.

Fuchſius his bleſſed Pouder. Take *white Arſenick that ſhineth not like glaſs an ounce, pouder it; pour Aqua vitæ upon it, and pour it off, add freſh Aqua vitæ every third day for fifteen daies.* Then Take *Roots of great Dragons gathered in* July *or* Auguſt, *ſliced and dried in the wind, two ounces.* Thirdly, Take *bright clear Soot of the Chimney three drams, make a Pouder.* Keep it cloſe ſtopt in a Glaſs, the older the better, uſe it not till after a year.

For

For a palliative Cure, keep it from increaſing, and take away pain with this Water. Take *Scrophularia roots and Herb Robert, each a handful; Lambs-tongue, Nightſhade, Bugloſs, Borage, Purſlane, Eyebright, Bettony, each half a handful; a Frog, and two whites of Eggs, with Quince ſeeds and Fœnugreek, each an ounce; Roſe and Eyebright water, each a pint: diſtil them in a Leaden Still.*

Uſe not Cancers as other Ulcers, for over great Emollients, Healers and Drawers exaſperate, and kill with great pain. *Paræus Book 6. chap. 30.*

Chap. 8. *Of Ulcers and Fiſtulaes of the Breaſts.*

AFter Univerſals dry up the Milk, and if the Breaſts hang down bind them up, that the Humors flow not down, and move not the Arm on that ſide. Then cleanſe it with the Decoction of Rhapontick Zedoary and Agrimony. Heal thus: Take *ſtrong Wine ſix quarts, Rhois Obſoniorum, Cypreſs-nuts, each four ounces; green Galls two ounces: boyl them to the conſiſtence of Honey.* If you fear a Fiſtula, enlarge the Orifice, and take away the Callus, and heal it as an ordinary Ulcer.

Chap. 9. *Of ſtraitneſs of the paſſages of the Breaſts.*

WHen the Veins and Arteries are not wide enough to contain blood to be turned, there is no Milk:

The Cauſes They are ſtopt by thick Humors, as the Veſſels of the Womb are, the cauſe is the ſtoppage of the Terms, or hard Tumors in the Breaſts that ſtop or preſs.

When the Nipple hath no hole for the Child to ſuck, it is from the Birth, or a Wound or Scar after an Ulcer.

The Signs. There is little Milk, and the Breaſts pine. If the Breaſts ſwell, and Milk cannot be ſuckt out, the fault is in the Paps, or the Veins of Milk.

The Prognoſtick. An Obſtruction from groſs Humors may be cured. If it be from a Scirrhus or Scar after an Ulcer it is curable, and ſo is the Nipple born without a hole.

The Cure. If it be from thick humors or blood, attenuate it with proper things; as Fennel, Dill, Parſley, Aniſeeds, Peaſe, Rocket ſeed, or Earth-worms, made into Cataplaſms or Fomentations. Often rubbing of the Breaſts opens the Milk-veins.

Chap. 10. *Of ſtrange things bred in the Breaſts.*

HAirs, Stones and Worms have been found in the Breaſts. A Worm breeds from putrid blood, and is like a hair; the ſame may be in the Back and Navel, as I ſhewed. And a good Author writes, That a Woman pained in her Breaſts, could not be eaſed till Impoſthumes broke, and Worms came forth.

Bald. Ronſſæus miſcell. epiſtle 10.

Leminus of the hidden wonders of Nature, chap. 12. *Levinus Lemnius* ſaw Stones that grew in the Breaſts.

Chap.

Chap. 11. *Of the Diſeaſes of the Nipples.*

THey are either wanting, or lie hid one or both, which hinders giving ſuck. If it be from the Birth, it is ſcarce cured; as alſo when the Nipple is eaten off by an Ulcer.

When they come forth firſt, uſe a ſucking inſtrument, and then apply Puppy-dogs to ſuck. *Amatus Luſitanus Century 5. Cure 31.*

If there be no hole from Birth, or Ulcer healed, it is incurable: if it be a little, often ſucking will enlarge it.

The clefts in the Nipples is an uſual evil, and cauſeth great pain in Nurſes: and if it continue long, it turns to foul Ulcers, and they cannot give ſuck.

To prevent this evil, in the two laſt months of being with Child, wear two cups of Wax over the Nipples with a little Roſin.

They are cured thus with Oyl of Wax, Mirtles, Oyntment of Lead, Tutty. Or, Take *Tutty prepared a ſcruple, Allum half a dram, Camphire ſix grains, with Capons greaſe and Oyntment of Roſes, make an Oyntment.* Or,

Take *Pomatum an ounce and half, Maſtich a ſcruple, pouder of Gum Traganth, and red Roſes, each half a ſcruple.* Or,

Take *Oyntment of Lead, Pomatum, each half an ounce; Frankincenſe, Bole, each half a ſcruple: mix them.*

When the Infant is to ſuck, waſh the Breaſts firſt with white Wine and Roſe-water.

That the Child may ſuck without pain to the Woman, let her have a Tin or Silver Nipple, and cover it with the Pap of a new killed Cow, and let the Child ſuck that.

THE

THE FOURTH BOOK.

THE THIRD PART.

THE SECOND SECTION.

Of the Symptoms of the Breasts.

Chap. 1. *Of want of Milk, and not giving of ſuck.*

THERE are many Cauſes of want of Milk, either there is little blood to breed it, or the Milk-making Faculty in the Breaſt that makes Milk is not right, or the inſtruments for Blood-making are diſtempered.

Somtimes the matter is conſumed by a Feaver or faſting, when they loath Meat, or from Care or

or Labour, Evacuations, Sweats, or looſe Belly. Or from weakneſs of the Infant that cannot draw hard Alſo Sadneſs, Fear, and the like, may hinder blood from flowing to the Breaſts.

The Signs. Milk is wanting when the breaſts are flaggie, and ſwell not, and little Milk is ſucked out. The ſigns of the cauſes are thus. If it be from the Liver, there will be ſigns of its Diſtemper: if from great Evacuation, that is known: the fault is known to be in the breaſts, if as oft as they lie in, they have no Milk, and the breaſts are ſmall and wrinkled; or if Medicines to keep down the breaſts, have been applied, ſhe will tell you: or if it be from weakneſs of the Child, or paſſions of mind.

The Prognoſtick. The inconvenience is little to the Nurſe, but great to the child: therefore get another Nurſe, or cure her.

The Cure. To breed Milk, give things that breed much and good blood, of eaſie concoction. Medicines to breed Milk, are Fennel leaves, roots, ſeed and all green, and things that heat, and are not very dry, which are few: but infinite are they that hinder Milk, as things hot and dry, and cold things.

Anſelmus Boetius of Stones and Gems, book 2. chap. 229. Theſe increaſe Milk, roots of Smallage, ſeeds of Parſley, Dill, Baſil, Aniſe, Rocket, Earthworms waſht in Juyce of Fennel and dried, or burnt in a Pot a dram or two faſting for ſome mornings, or Cryſtal or Milk-ſtone a dram.

Compounds are: Take *green Fennel, Parſley, each a handful; Barley two pugils, red Peaſe half an ounce: boyl them, and with Sugar ſweeten them, or in Chicken broath.* Or,

Take *green Fennel ſix drams, Barley two pugils, boyl them in broath, and ſtrain them.* Or, Take

Fennel

Fennel seed six drams, Anise a dram and half, Rocket seed half a dram, give a dram or two in broath.

Or, Take *Cows Udder sliced, dry it in an Oven, and pouder it: take half a pound of it, Anise, Fennel seed, each an ounce; Cummin seed two ounces, Sugar four ounces, make a Pouder.*

Hot Fomentations open the Breast, and attract blood, as the Decoction of Fennel, Smallage, or stampt Mints applied. Or, Take *Fennel and Parsley green, each a handful; boyl and stamp them, add Barley meal half an ounce, Gith seed a dram, Storax Calamite two drams, Oyl of Lillies two ounces, make a Pultis.*

A Dropax and Synapisme or Plaister of Mustard, are good if often changed.

Chap. 2. *Of too much Milk.*

THis is when much blood flows to the Breasts, and the Mother wil not give suck, or weans the child: for the Infant cannot suck it as fast as it breeds, when there is much blood, and good Breasts that can make Milk.

The Prognostick. If Milk be kept, and cannot be sucked out by the child, there are Swellings, Inflammations, Pains, Curdlings, and Corruption. Children that suck much, if they be full bodied, have a Convulsion.

Aristotles History of Animals, chap. 12.

The Cure. The first coming of Milk is not to be stopt; but when there is more then the child can suck, it is abated with a slender Diet of little Nourishment, as Barley, Pot-herbs water. By letting blood, or cupping, or by Repellers to the Veins under the Arms, above the Breasts.

Mints, Calamints, Smallage, Agnus castus, Coriander,

Coriander, Hemlock. To abate Milk, Mints and Smallage are doubted.

Compounds. Take *Smallage, Mints, Mallows, each a handful; Fœnugreek, Cummin ſeed, each half an ounce; Chamomil, Melilot flowers, each a pugil; boyl them, and foment, add a little Wine, or make a Pultis of them with Bean flour and Oxymel.* Or, Take *Cummin ſeed, boyl it in Vinegar, and with a Spunge foment.*

Mercurialis, Plateus and Dioſcorides diſagree

They which will not give ſuck, let them foment with this Decoction. Take *Mallows, Bays, Fennel, Smallage, Parſley, Mints, each half a handful; anoint after with Oyl Omphacine.* Then, Take *Turpentine waſhed with Wine and Roſe-water three ounces, Eggs two or three, Saffron a ſcruple, with Wax make a Plaiſter* with a hole in the middle, repeat it alwaies before Supper.

If you fear Inflammation by too great a flux of Milk, repel with a Cataplaſm of Lettice, Waterlilliess Poppies, Houſleek. Or, Take *Turpentine waſht with Mint water three ounces, Cummin ſeed, Orris, Mints, each half an ounce; Saffron a ſcruple, with Wax make a Cerot.*

MORE largely concerning this and all other Womens Diſeaſes, read *Sennertus* practical Phyſick, *Platerus* Practice and Obſervations, *Rulandus* experimental Phyſick *Bartholinus* and *Riolanus* Anatomy, *Zacutus Luſitanus*, &c.

Chap. 3. *Of Curdling, and other faults in the Milk.*

IF it ſtay long in the Breaſts, the thin evaporates, and the thick remains, and hardens the Kernels; hence are hard Tumors, becauſe the cheeſie part of the Milk is apt to harden. Sometimes Milk is too thick or too thin, ſharp, ſalt, or the like.

The Signs.

The Tumor from Milk curdled, is known by the plenty of Milk retained that make cleſts, and pain, and little tumors.

If

The Prognostick. If curdled Milk be long in the Breasts, it easily turns to an Impostume and Inflammation.

The Cure. To hinder Curdling. Take *ponder of Mints, Coriander seed, each two ounces; Oyl of Dill an ounce, with Wax make a Liniment.* Or, Take *Oyl of Mints, Chamomil, Dill, Rue, each an ounce.*

To dissolve curdled Milk, Take *Fennel roots, Eryngus, each an ounce; Mints a handful, green Fennel, half a handful, Aniseed a dram: boyl them to a pint, add Syrup of the two Roots and Oxymel, each two ounces.*

Foment with the Decoction of Fennel, Dill, Southernwood, Chamomil, Melilot flowers, Fœnugreek, Linseed, Parsley seed, Smallage, or stamp them, or Mints with Butter, and apply it. If it be hard, Take *Mints, Coleworts, Bran, each a handful: boyl them in Vinegar, and apply them.*

Or, Take *Juyce of Smallage Dill, Coleworts, each a handful: boyl them soft, and bruise them, ad ponder of Mirrh, Orris, each two drams; Saffron a dram, Oyl of Rue an ounce, Vinegar an ounce and half, make a Pultis.*

Chap. 4. *Of Milk coming forth at wrong places.*

Schenkius out of the Observations of Capella. Laurentius Anatomy, Book 7. Quest. 11.

Milk hath been known to come forth with the Urin, or by the Womb, by which passage is the doubt; the short way is from the Breast-veins to the Epigastrick-veins, from the Epigastrick to the Hypogastrick, and so to the Womb, rather then from the Pap-veins to the Breast-veins, and so to the Hypogastrick, and so to the Womb.

Chap.

Chap. 5. *Of ſtrange things coming forth of the Breaſts.*

Somtimes matter comes forth of the Nipples when they have long Ulcers, and after the Ulcer is healed it ceaſeth.

Schenkius book 2. out of the Obſervations of Bauhin.

Somtimes the Terms have come forth of the Breaſts at ſet Periods, of which *Hippocrates*: *When blood comes forth at the Nipples, there is madneſs.* *Amatus Luſitanus* knew two Noble Women that were ſo, and not mad. And *Hippocrates* doth not ſpeak of the Terms, but of other blood that is hot, and flies to the Head, and cauſeth Madneſs, and part of it goes to the Breaſt, and cauſeth pain and inflammation, which ſhews madneſs at hand.

Amatus Luſitanus Century 2. Cure 21.

The Cure.

It is cured by opening the Saphæna in the Foot to revel blood.

Chap. 6. *Of the change of colour in the Nipples, and pain of the Breaſts.*

THe change of colour in the Nipples, is not a ſign of the loſs of Virginity: for they are blew in them that give ſuck: black in old Women: and in them that have known Venery, it is natural, and red as a Strawberry. Now becauſe there is a great conſent between the Womb and Breaſts, if the Womb be diſtempered, the Nipples are diſcoloured.

The pain in the Breaſts, is from ſtretching by much Milk, and Inflammation: or from corro-

ſion

ſion and twitching, from ſharp matter, as in the Cancer and other Ulcers.

The cauſe of the pain is known from the diſtemper. If it be from much Milk, it is a gentle pain. If from Inflammation, it is ſtronger. If from a Cancer, it is very great.

How theſe pains are cured, is ſhewed in their Chapters.

It is not through want of *Ignorance* many of the common ſort are perſwaded that one Medicine is ſufficient for any one Diſeaſe. Neither do they want *Impudence*, who marching from one good Town to another, and having a little broken French in their Noddles, make poor People believe they have bin great Travellers, and moreover that their preſence terrifies Diſeaſes; when in truth they are as abſolute Phyſitians as they are Kings who are ſo called from the Lot of a *Twelvetide Cake*. I greatly lament the Ignorance of the one, who regards not that a Diſeaſe coming from ſundry Cauſes, muſt conſequently require divers Medicines. And I as much admire the Impudence of the other, who far ſooner brings the *Purſe* into a Conſumption, then doth the *Body* any good. But for the better Inſtruction of *Both*, let them read the VVorks of ***Sennertus, Platerus, Johnſton, Rulandus, Bartholinus, & Zacutus Luſitanus, &c.***

A Tractate

A Tractate Of the Cure of Infants.

THE FIRST PART. Of the Diet and Government of Infants.

Chap. 1. *Of the Choice of the Nurſe.*

THE blood that nouriſhed the Child in the Womb, is turned into Milk to nouriſh him after he is born, becauſe he can eat no ſolid meats. And becauſe from weakneſs or a

Diſeaſe, the Mother ſomtimes cannot Suckle her Child, ſhe muſt have a Nurſe of good habit of body, and red complexion, which is the ſign of the beſt temper; and let her not differ much from the temper of the Mother, unleſs it be for the better: let her be between twenty and thirty, well bred, and peaceable, not angry, melancholy, or fooliſh, not lecherous, nor a drunkard. Let it not be after her firſt Child, and let not her Milk be too old or too new, of ten months old at the moſt. Let her Breaſts be well faſhioned with good Nipples, that the Child may take them with pleaſure.

Let her keep a good Diet, and abſtain from hard Wine and Copulation, and paſſions: theſe chiefly trouble the Milk, and bring diſeaſes upon the Child. If there be a bad humor from high feeding in the Nurſe, let her take a gentle Purge when ſhe gives not ſuck, except the child be to be purged by the ſame.

Queſtion *Whether is an Infant better nouriſhed by the Mother or by a Nurſe?*

Some ſay by a Nurſe: others ſay the Mothers Milk is more like the nouriſhment it hath in the Womb, which is beſt except ſhe have a Diſeaſe. For he that gave her ſtrength to conceive, travel, and bring forth, will give her ſtrength to play the Nurſe, though ſhe be weak. And honeſt Women will be very obedient to Directions, for the good of the Child they love ſo dearly: of which *Phavorinus.*

Phavorinus Book 12. chap. 1

Chap.

Chap. 2. *Of the Conditions of good Milk.*

IT muſt be neither too thick nor too thin, for too thick cannot be concocted, and the thin argues crudities. If it be dropt upon the Nail, or a Glaſs, and fall not eaſily off as water; if it ſtick too faſt, it is too thick.

Let the colour be white, the more it differs from that, the worſe it is. Let it be ſweet, not ſour, ſalt, or bitter, or ſharp. Let it neither ſmel burnt or ſour, for then it will eaſily corrupt in the Stomach of the Child.

Chap. 3. *Of curing the faults in Milk.*

THe uſual fault, is when it is too thin by reaſon of plenty of Serum in the Blood: this nouriſheth little: and makes lean Children that fall into a *Diarrhœa* or Belly-flux. If it be too ſharp, they are ſcabby.

Give hot and dry things, let Bread be well baked with Aniſe and Fennel ſeed, roaſt the meat, and give Rice and ſweet Almonds: avoid Fleſh, Sallets, Summer-fruits, much Broath, uſe often exerciſe, and purge Serum or Whey, with Syrup of Roſes, and Mechoacan, or Rhubarb, if it be hot or cholerick. *The Cure.*

If Serous humors come from the diſtemper of the Liver, amend that, and let cold and moiſt Breaſts be amended with things hot and dry.

Of thick Milk.

It is from groſs Diet and Drink, or from a hot and dry diſtemper in the Breaſts that burns up the thin Blood.

The Cure. Give fleſh of good Juyce, and eaſie Concoction, as Chickens, Kid, Veal, abſtain from groſs Food; uſe moiſtners and attenuaters, and if there be thick humors with the blood, let them be evacuated.

Of the ſharpneſs, ill taſt, ſcent and colour of the Milk.

There are divers taſts, ſcents and colours in milk from variety of Diet. Therefore let a Nurſe take heed of fryed Onions, and all four, ſalt and ſpiced meats: and let her eat Sallets and Rhadiſhes, and the like. Let her not be paſſionate. Milk alſo is ſomtimes ſalt, ſharp, cholerick and melancholick.

This breeds dangerous Diſeaſes, as wringing in the Belly, Flux, Watching, Leanneſs, Thruſh, and Falling-ſickneſs.

The Cure. Correct the Blood, and keep a good Diet, beware of things that corrupt the Milk, as ſharp, ſalt things: avoid anger, and other paſſions, and Venery. Good Wine moderately taken by ſuch as have uſed it, takes away the ill ſcent from Milk.

If theſe will not do, Purge the Cacochymy or evil Juyces, with Medicines proper for the humors offending.

Chap.

Chap. 4. *Of the Diet and Government of new-born Children.*

THe beſt colour in a new-born Child, is redneſs all over the body, that changeth by degrees to a Roſe colour; they who are white, are ſickly, and ſhort lived. It muſt cry clear and loud, which ſhews the ſtrength of the Breaſt. Obſerve all the parts, and figure, and paſſages diligently: let the Widwife handle it gently. Roul it up with ſoft cloaths, and lay it in a Cradle, and waſh it firſt with warm Wine; give it a little Honey before it Sucks, or a little Oyl of ſweet Almonds newly drawn, that if there be any filth contracted in the Stomach from the Womb it may be clenſed, for there is a black matter yellowiſh in the Gut, which if not voided, will cauſe an Epilepſie.

Keep it from cold Air, and not too hot; nor in too great light, ſet not a Candle behind it at the Head, nor let it ſee the Sun, leaſt it be ſquint-ey'd. Let it not be frighted, nor left alone ſleeping or waking, leaſt it receive hurt.

Let it ſleep long, be carried in the Arms often, and give it the Dug, but fill not too much his ſtomach with Milk. After four months, looſen the Arms, but not the Belly, and Breaſt, and Feet, but keep them rouled from cold about a year. Let it be often clenſed from the Excrements of the Belly and Bladder, leaſt they cauſe itching, or pain, or Excoriation.

A little Crying empties the Brain, and enlargeth the Lungs, and ſtirs up natural heat, but let

it not cry too much, for to prevent Catarrhs and Ruptures; but it doth leaſt hurt before ſucking, and after Concoction.

The firſt months, let it only ſuck as often as it will, ſo the ſtomach be not over charged. Give it change of breaſts, ſomtimes the right ſomtimes the leſt. Afterwards make Pap of Barley bread ſteept in water, and boyled in Milk. Let ſtrong Children have it betimes, and not ſuck an hour after, thus it muſt be nouriſht till it breeds Teeth.

Chap. 5. *Of the Diet of an Infant from breeding of Teeth, till it be weaned.*

WHen the Teeth come forth, by degrees give it more ſolid food, and deny it not Milk, ſuch as are eaſily chewed. When it is ſtronger, let it not ſtand too ſoon, but be held by the Nurſe, or put into a go-chair, that it may thruſt forward it ſelf, and not fall.

In places where bathing of Children is uſed, let it be waſhed twice a week, from the ſeventh month, till it be weaned.

Chap. 6. *Of Weaning of Children.*

WEan it not till the Teeth are bred, leſt when the Eye-teeth come forth, it cauſe Fevers, and ach of Gums, and other Symptoms.

The ſtrong Children muſt be ſooner weaned then the weak, ſome in the twelfth, ſome in the fifteenth

fifteenth month. It is good to wean them at a year and half, or two years old, but give it not ſuddenly ſtrange food, but bring it to it by degrees while it ſucks.

It is beſt to wean in the Spring or Fall, in the increaſe of the Moon, and give but very little Wine.

Chap. 7. *Of Childrens Diet after Weaning.*

FOr ſeven years the Diet muſt be ſuch as nouriſheth and cauſeth growth, for *Hippocrates* ſaith, *They cannot endure to faſt, eſpecially if they be witty.* Keep them from paſſions, ſorrow, and fear, and cocker them not, but keep them to reaſon. Let them play to temper the affection, but ſo as not to hurt the Body. *Hippoc. 1. Aphor. 13.*

The Almighty of his Mercy hath not given Man a greater natural Bleſſing ſince he gave him *Life*, then *Knowledg* how to preſerve it. What ſhall we think then of thoſe Men who do what they can to conceal it? I thank God that I am rather of the mind of *Ariſtotle* who never thought a good thing common enough. And in regard to my underſtanding it is ſo wonderfully conducing to the publick good, I have as in Duty I am bound (in deſpight of all Oppoſers, who prefer their own *particular Intereſts*, before the *general Good* of their Country) Tranſlated and fitted to the Capacities of thoſe who can only ſpeak Engliſh, Theſe famous Pillars of the Art of Phyſick, VIZ. *Sennertus*, *Platerus*, *Bartholinus*, *Johnſton*, *Zacutus Luſitanus*, &c.

THE SECOND PART. Of Diſeaſes and Symptoms of Children.

Chap. 1. *Of Infants Diſeaſes in General.*

Hippocrates Book 3. Aphor. 24. HIPPOCRATES divides their diſeaſes according to their ages; *In new born Children there are Ulcers in the mouth, Vomiting, Coughs, Watching, Fears, Inflammations of the Navel, moiſtneſs of Ears.* *Aphor. 25* *At breeding of Teeth the Gums itch, and there are Feavers and Convulſions, and a looſe belly when they breed the Eye-teeth.* *Aphor. 26* *When they are older, the Tonſils are inflamed, the Vertebræ in the neck are luxated inwardly: they breath ſhort, they have the Stone, or round Worms, or Aſcarides, Warts, Satyriſm or ſtanding Yards, Strangury, Struma's, and other Swellings.*

They have other Diſeaſes at other times, as Meazles, ſmal Pox, the ligament of the Tongue is too ſhort, Chaſing.

In

In the Cure, uſe not ſtrong Remedies, nor bleeding, not purging, but Suppoſitories and Clyſters. As, Take *Violet leaves, Mallows, each a handful; flowers of Chamomil and Violets, each a pugil; boyl them, to four or five ounces ſtrained add ſyrup of Roſes half an ounce, or ſix drams, Oyl of Violets half an ounce, make a Clyſter.* *The Cure.*

If it need other Phyſick, give it to the Nurſe, for the purging force is ſent to the milk, as *Hippocrates* ſaith, *If a Woman take Elaterium or wild Cowcumbers, the Child is purged*; but you muſt not give theſe to the Nurſe, but gentle things will purge the Infants, if the Nurſe take them. *Hippoc. 6. Epid. S. 6. T. 35.*

Chap. 2. *Of Feavers in Children, Meazles, and ſmal Pox.*

THey are ſubject to all ſorts of Feavers, but they have chiefly a Fever from milk which putrifies, and turns to choler, and inflames the humors. And when the Teeth break forth, the Gums are inflamed, they have watching and itching pain in the mouth, and then feavers.

When feavers come from corrupt milk, they expel no teeth, and there are ſigns of corrupt Milk, Belly-ach, many ſtools yellow and green. A feaver from breeding of Teeth, hath its proper ſigns. *The Signs.*

Theſe feavers ceaſe when the cauſe is removed, but if corrupt milk laſt long, it is dangerous. *The Prognoſtick.*

A feaver from corrupt milk is commonly from choler; therefore give cold moiſt things to the Nurſe, as Lettice, Endive, Emulſions of the four great cold Seeds, Barley cream. Give no Wine *The Cure.*

while

while the child is in a feaver. Purge the Nurſe gently, with Manna, Caſſia, Lenitive Electuary, and Syrup of Roſes.

Give Alterers to the Infant, as Syrup of Violets, Sorrel, Citrons, Succory, Endive water, and of Violet with Sugar.

Anoint the Back-bone with Mucilage of Quinces, Fleabane, with Oyl of Violets and a little Wax, lay Aſtringents to the Stomach. As, Take *Oyl of Roſes, Maſtich, each half an ounce; red Sanders, Coral each a ſcruple; with Wax mix it.*

If the Feaver come from breeding of it, abate the pain, and give the Alterers, of which Chap. 14. *Of breeding of Teeth.*

Of Meazles and ſmal Pox.

There are Epidemical feavers at certain times that caſt out Meazles and ſmal Pox, of which before, in Book IV. *Of Feavers chap.* 12. The cauſe is not only from the impurity of the Terms, but from the malignity of the Air, for they are more or leſs, as the Air is purer or impurer.

Somtimes it is infectious, and the humors are ſo corrupt, that worms breed under the Scabs and corrode the bones and internal parts, as hath been ſeen in bodies opened, dead of this Diſeaſe.

If the Diſeaſe be very infectious, before there is a Feaver, it is good to preſerve by change of Air and Antidotes, when many die of it, but when few die, it is not amiſs to let them alone, leaſt they have it in a more dangerous time, for moſt will have it: only give a gentle Purge, and fortifie Nature, that ſhe may better expel them.

If there be a Feaver, uſe no more Preſervatives, but labour to get them forth by Medicines men-

mentioned, and defend the Eyes and Throat, and prevent *Deformity*, of which before.

Chap. 3. *Of the Milkey Scab, Achores, and Favi.*

THe milkey Scab is at the firſt ſucking, the Achores are after. The Achores are Scabs not white, and the white Scab is not only in the Face, but all over the body. The Achores are only in the Head, but they are cured alike.

They are all Ulcers chiefly in the Head, with holes that run with matter conſtantly.

The Cauſes

They come from excrementitious Humors, wateriſh and ſharp, mixed of thick and thin, very ſalt. Therefore they are ſomtimes yellow, or white, or red, or black, but alwaies ſalt, and biting and itching, that makes them ſcratch. They are gathered in the womb, and from corruption of the Milk.

Galen Book 1. of comp. med. chap. 8.

The Prognoſtick.

The Vulgar think they are healthful, when they run, becauſe Nature ſends them forth, and if they ſtrike in, they cauſe Diſeaſes and Epilepſies They cure in time of themſelves, but if the matter be very bad, it pierceth the Skull.

Hippoc. of the holy Diſeaſe.

The Cure.

Dry theſe not raſhly, ſo they diſfigure not the face, nor hurt the Eyes. But drive them forth with Scabious, Cardnus water and Cordials. Uſe no coolers nor aſtringents, leaſt the matter be ſtruck in. Let the Nurſe forbear ſalt and ſharp, and ſpiced things and ſtrong Wine. Prepare the humors with Borage, Succory, Bugloſs, Fumitory, Hops, Polypody and Dock roots. Then purge with Senna, Polypody, Epithymum, Rhubarb, and ſtrengthen the Bowels. As, Take

Con-

Concerning these and all other Diseases both of Men and Women more at large, examine my *Sennertus* practical Physick, *Platerus* Practice and Observations, *Johnstons* Idea of practical Physick, *Rulandus* his Experimental Physick, *Bartholinus* and *Riolanus* Anatomies *Zacutus Lusitanus*'s wonderful Practice, &c.

Conserve of Borage, Bugloss, Violets, Fumitory, Succory, each an ounce; Succory roots, and Citrons candied, each half an ounce; Diarrhodon, Diamargariton frigid, Harts-horn, each a scruple; with Syrup of Gilli-flowers make an Electuary. Let the Nurse take every day two drams. Or, Take *Harts-horn prepared two drams, Magistery of Coral a dram, Diamargariton frigid half a dram: give half a dram, or a dram of this Pouder.* Let the child be purged with Manna or Raisons laxative.

If you fear great putrefaction under the Scabs, and that will turn to a scald Head, or eat the Skull; wash the Head with Decoction of Mallows, Barley, Celandine, Wormwood, or with Althæa roots boyled in Boyes Urin, and Barley water. And then anoint with Oyl of Roses, bitter Almonds, and a little Litharge. Or,

Take *ashes of Mirtles and Nut-shells each a dram; Tutty a dram and half, Butter washed with Rose-water an ounce.* Or, Take *juyce of Beets, Celandine, each an ounce; Hogs greas two ounces, Sulphur a dram.* Or, Take *Ceruss, Litharge, each two drams; Pomegranate flowers and Agarick, each a dram; with Oyl of Roses and Vinegar, make and oyntment: or wash with Sope, and then with the Decoction.* When the Skull is bare, use Honey of Roses and Spirit of Wine, and after round Birthwort, and Balsom of Peru, and Turpentine with Tobacco water.

Chap. 4. *Of a scald Head.*

IF Achores or Favi last long, or are ill cured, they turn to a Scald, which is a scabby Ulcer that corrodes the Skin, and stinks; it is called *Tinea* or Moth which eats Garments, as this doth the

the fleſh, Achores are moiſt Ulcers in the Head and Body, Tinea is a dry Ulcer in the Head only.

The Cauſes The immediate cauſe is a ſalt and ſharp humor, melancholick from the mothers blood, or bad milk, it infecteth others, by the clouts or caps.

The Differences. Some are like a bran or ſcurfe with ſcales, ſome are ſlimy, and when the ſcab is off, there appears red quick nobs of fleſh, like the inſides of Figs, ſome are malignant, ſome not, ſome new, ſome old.

The Signs. There are dry ſcabs in the Head, yellow or aſh coloured, that run little, and that which is voided ſtinketh.

The Prognoſtick. It is hard to be cured. If it be new, or the matter yellow, or the like it is eaſier. An old Scald aſh coloured and black is ſtubborn: after the cure the hair will ſcarce grow there again, becauſe the skin is ſo hard; if it wil not grow red after rubbing, there is no hopes of hair coming again.

The Cure. Firſt take off the Scab with cenſers a little ſharp, and becauſe the humors make the Skin dry and thick, moiſten with Hogs greaſe upon Beet or Colewort leaves. Or, Take *juyce of Fumitory, Coleworts, Docks, Elicampane, each an ounce and half; Litharge half an ounce, with Hogs greaſe, oyl of Rue, and Wax, make a ſoft oyntment.*

When the child is of age and ſtrong, make fir ſt univerſal evacuation with Senna, Rhubarb, Agarick, then take off the Scab with Sulphur two drams, Muſtard half a dram, Staviſagre, Briony roots, each a dram; Vinegar an ounce, Turpentine half an ounce, and Bears greaſe. Or beat

beat Watercreſſes with Hogs greaſe and apply it, the ſcab will fall off in twenty four hours, continue it.

After the ſcab is off, pull the hair out by the roots, with Inſtruments or Medicines; commonly they uſe a pitched Cap, and pull it off violently which brings away the hair. Or, Take *Starch or Wheat flour two ounces, Roſin half an ounce, boyl it in water for a Pultis, lay it upon the ſeveral Scalds and let it ſtick ſome daies, then pluck it off ſuddenly.* Then uſe Emollients that correct the dry diſtemper.

Alſo uſe things to take the Excrements out that lie deep in the Skin. As, Take *roots of Arthæa, Docks, Lillies, each an ounce; Mallows, Fumitory, Sage, each two handful; boyl them in Lie, add Vinegar, waſh the Head with it every day:* Then,

Take *Oſtratium, Sulphur, each half an ounce; oyl of Egs an ounce with Hogs greaſe.* After that, Take *Briony and Dock roots and Elicampane roots, each an ounce: Fumitory, Celandine, Scabious, each two handfuls; Chamomil and Balm, each a handful; boyl them in Lie and waſh the Head twice a day therewith, or foment it, then rub the Head with a courſe cloth, or with oyl of Staphisagre, or of Raddiſh till it grow red:* to draw out the bad humors that lie deep.

Then uſe Tar and Wax for a Cerot. Or, Take *Salt-peter an ounce, oxymel an ounce and and half.* Or, Take *quick Brimſtone an ounce, white Hellebore, Staphisagre, each two drams, with Hogs greaſe*

It is not ſafe to uſe Arſenick, or Orpiment, or Mercury, or other poyſons that corrode becauſe it is ſo neer the Brain.

Chap.

Chap. 5. *Of* Phthiriaſis *or breeding of Lice.*

Lice are creatures which breed in clothes that are conſtantly worn, but they are chiefly in Children from the Excrements of the Head.

All ſay, that filth and naſtineſs alone is the cauſe of Lice, but I think not ſo, for filth alone cannot do it without heat, for beſides the firſt qualities there is a hidden force in the matter by which it is diſpoſed to produce a particular ſpecies; for fleas and worms will not breed of that matter which breeds lice, ſo it is in Plants. *The Cauſes.*

Heat is the helping cauſe which raiſeth the ſeminal force, and brings it into act, and though the matter be putrid it doth not work upon it, but as it is ſomwhat natural.

Excrements are not preſently putrid, but there is in them a heat that can raiſe forming force, and though there is ſome putrefaction, yet is it not ſo great as to hinder the action: hence it is that children and women that are hot and moiſt have many Excrements that are fit to breed Lice.

Some meats breed Lice, as Figs by their fat juyce which doth naturally tend to the Skin, and varieties of meats, and not cleanſing nor combing. The place where Lice breed in children is the Skin of the Head, where they ſtick faſt with the hair, eſpecially if there be Scabs. *Galen, Ægineta, Oribaſius, Avicenna,*

The Signs are needleſs, they are manifeſt. *The Signs.*

It is a filthy troubleſome Diſeaſe, many have them breed all over the body, and ſome have died by them. Sometimes the Lice leave them when they are about to die. *The Prognoſtick.*

To

To prevent breeding Lice, let children eat no food of evil juyce, eſpecially Figs, let the head be often combed and waſhed, and the matter be purged that breeds them, with hot, dry, thin Medicines, that draw the matter out and conſume ſuperfluous moiſture.

Take heed of Mercury and Arſnick in children but make this Lotion. Take *round Birthwort, Lupines, Pine and Cypreſs leaves, each equal parts; boyl them.* Or, Take *Elicampane roots two ounces, Briony half an ounce, Beets, Mercury, Soapwort, each a handful; Lupines a dram, Niter half an ounce, boyl them for a Lotion.* Then uſe this Oyntment: Take *pouder of Staphiſacre three drams, Meal of Lupines half an ounce, white Agarick two drams, quick Sulphur a dram and half, Ox gall half an ounce with oyl of Wormwood*: There are ſtronger, as white Hellebore and Mercury, which are not ſafe.

Chap. 6. *Of Hydrocephalus and ſwelling of the Head.*

* *Book* I. *Part* I. *Chap.* 28.

WE ſpake of this in the * *Water without the Skull*: but Hydrocephalus is from water gathered within the Skull or in the Ventricles of the Brain, as when the childs Head in the Womb hangs down, or when the Brain is very moiſt.

The Signs. A tumor from water contained in the Brain is leſs and harder then when it is out of the Skul.

The Prognoſtick. It is harder to be cured then when it is gathered without the Skull, and is often deadly.

The Cure. There are many Medicines aforecited that are good here, or to be uſed outwardly, and to the Noſe

Noſe and Ears. As, Take *Snails in their ſhells thirty, Marjoram, Mugwort, each a handful; ſtamp, add Camphire a ſcruple, Saffron half a dram, with Oyl of Chamomil make a Pultis.* Snuff this Water often. Take *Nutmeg, Cloves, Cubebs, each a ſcruple; Calamus, Frankincenſe bark, each half a dram; Marjoram water three ounces, drop hot Oyls into the Ears.* If in twenty daies the water be not gone, open the Skull, and let out the water by degrees, and take heed of cold.

The Tumor of wind in the skin of the Head or Membranes of the Brain, is ſeldom without water which breeds wind.

Uſe Diſcuſſers that make thin, as Chamomil, Rue, Organ, &c.

Chap. 7. *Of Siriaſis.*

IT is from *Æſius*, a Diſeaſe with a Feaver, or an Inflammation of the Membranes and the Brain, ſo that there is a hollowneſs of the Eyes and Forehead. *Aetius Tetrab. 1. Diſcourſe 4. chap. 13.*

It is from flegmatick blood that grows hot by putrefaction, and ſo becomes like Choler. The remote cauſes are hot Weather, and Milk full of wind, from the evil Diet of the Nurſe. Such Milk will make the child drunk, and cauſe this Inflammation. *The Cauſes*

Heat of the Forehead, and hollowneſe there, redneſs of Face, a Feaver, Drineſs, no Appetite, Watching. The hollowneſs in the fore-part of the Head, is where the ſagittal and coronal Sutures meet, for there the bones are membranous, and grow at laſt hard. *The Signs.*

It is dangerous, and counted deadly among Women, and as often as this Bone or Membrane falls, *The Prognoſtick.*

falls, there is a pit, and the Brain falls down, they commonly die in three daies.

First, give a Clyſter of Syrup of Roſes or Violets, then Coolers of the juyce and water of Lettice, Gourds, Melons: or apply a Pompion ſplit in two. But cool not the Brain too much, anoint with Oyl of Roſes. Or, Take *Oyl of Roſes half an ounce, Populeon an ounce, the white of an Egg, and of the Emulſion of Poppy ſeeds drawn with Roſe-water two drams.*

After the Flux is ſtopt, and the Inflammation abated, uſe Diſcuſſers. As, Take *Oyl of Chamomil an ounce and half, of Dill half an ounce, with the Yolk of an Egg.*

The Diet. Let the Nurſes Diet be cooling, or the Milk be changed: let it not be vexed.

Chap. 8. *Of Frights in the Sleep.*

Hippoc Book 3. Aphor. 24. *Hippocrates* ſaith this is often; the cauſe is unclean Vapors mixed with the animal Spirits that diſturbe them, and preſent horrible Objects to the Fancy. They ariſe from the depraved concoction of the Stomach, in full feeding Children that eat more then they can digeſt. Theſe Vapors aſcend not only by the Weaſand, but by the Veins to the Head. It comes often from Worms alſo, or corrupt Humors that gnaw the mouth of the Stomach.

The Signs. They groan in their ſleep, and twitch, and being frighted out of ſleep, they cry: their breath is hot, and often ſtinking.

The Prognoſtick. Cure it preſently, for it is the fore-runner of an Epilepſie.

Give

Give good Milk, and leſs, that the Stomach be not over charged. Let it not ſleep preſently after food, but carry it about, till it is in the bottom of the ſtomach. Uſe Oyl of ſweet Almonds or Honey of Roſes two ſpoonfuls to cleanſe the ſtomach. Then ſtrengthen it with Magiſtery of Coral, or Confection of Hyacinths with Milk. Or, Take *Magiſtery of Coral a dram, Diapleres a ſcruple, with Sugar diſſolved in Roſe-water an ounce, make Rouls.* *The Cure.*

Anoint the ſtomach with Oyl of Nard, Wormwood, Mints, Maſtich, Nutmegs. If it be from a Feaver, look to that. If from Worms, I ſhall after ſpeak of it. Some hang Coral and Wolves teeth about the Childs Neck.

Chap. 9. *Of great Watching.*

A Child new born ſleeps more then he wakes, becauſe his Brain is very moiſt, and he uſed to ſleep in the Womb. If you cannot make him ſleep by ſinging nor rocking, nor the like, it is a Diſeaſe.

Are divers in men and children: in theſe it is from Milk corrupt in the Stomach, from which ſharp Humors ariſe, and diſturb the animal Spirits, and infect them; and if there be ſad Fancies, frights follow, of which before. *The Cauſes*

If it cries alwaies, and cannot by any Art be made to ſleep, it is a ſign of a Diſeaſe of watching which is dangerous, becauſe children uſe to ſleep much. And hence come Catarrhs, Convulſions, Drineſs and Feavers. *The Signs.*

The bad Milk muſt be amended, and the corrupt Meat prevented. If it be from a Feaver or pain remove them. *Galen* adviſeth you often *The Cure.*

Galen Book 1. *of Preſerving Health, chap.* 8.

to change the bed and place. Sleeping Medicines are not ſafe, but hurt, but are rather to be given the Nurſe moderately, as ſweet Almonds, Lettice, Poppy ſeeds.

Waſh the Feet with Decoction of Dill tops, Chamomil flowers, Sage, Oſiers, Vine leaves, Poppy heads. Cool not the Head too much, nor uſe Narcoticks. Theſe are ſafe, Oyl of Dill to the Temples, Oyl of Roſes, with Oyl of Nutmegs, with Poppy ſeed, Breaſt-milk, Roſe or Nightſhade water with Saffron.

In great drineſs of the Brain, let the covering of the Cradles head be wet.

Chap. 10. *Of Epilepſie and Convulſion.*

IT is either by conſent from parts below, when the Milk corrupts in the Stomach, or from an ill quality in it from the Nurſes bad Diet: or from Worms in the Guts, or from Vapors, from bad Humors that twitch the Membranes of the Brain, as in the Meazles and ſmall Pox.

It is ſometimes from the Brain firſt, as when the Humors are bred in the Brain that cauſe it, either from the Parents, or from Diſtemper, or bad Diet.

It may come from Toothach alſo, when the Brain conſents, and from a ſudden fright.

The Signs. It is manifeſt. You ſhall know by the ſigns of the Diſeaſes, whether it comes from bad Milk, Worms or Teeth. If from a fright, the people will tell you. If theſe all are abſent, it is certain that the Brain is firſt affected.

The Prognoſtick. It is a great Diſeaſe, and kills for the moſt part

part young children. But when in older, and it comes at a diſtance, it vaniſheth by Age. If it come with Pox and Meazles, it ceaſeth when they come forth, if Nature be ſtrong enough. *Hippoc. Book 5. Aphor. 7.*

Give this Pouder to prevent it, to a Child as ſoon as it is born. Take *male Piony roots gathered in the decreaſe of the Moon a ſcruple, Maciſtery of Coral half a ſcruple, with Leaf-gold make a Pouder.* Or, Take *Piony roots a dram, Piony ſeeds, Miſleto of the Oak, Elkes hoof, Mans Skull, Amber, each a ſcruple; Muſk two grains, make a Pouder.* *The Cure.*

The *Florentines* burn behind in the Head to dry the Brain; and *Celſus* ſaith it is the laſt Remedy. *Ægineta* ſaith that children cannot endure ſuch cruelty: for the pain and watching would kill them. See *Sylvaticus.* *Celſus book 3. chap. 25. Ægineta Book 3. chap. 13.*

The beſt part of the cure is in the Nurſes diet, which muſt not be diſordered. If it be from corrupt Milk provoke Vomit, thus: hold down the Tongue, and put a Quill dipt in ſweet Almonds down the Throat. *Sylvaticus Controverſie 87.*

If it come from Worms, give things that kill Worms, with Piony roots, and the like. If there be a Feaver, reſpect that alſo. Give Coral, Smaradgs, and Elkes hoof.

In the fit give Epileptick-water, as Lavender water, and rub with the Oyl of Amber, or hang a Piony root, Elkes hoof, or Smaragd about the Neck.

Of a Convulſion.

This is when the Brain labours to caſt out what troubles it. The matter is in the Marrow of the Back, and Fountain of the Nerves. It is a ſtubborn Diſeaſe, and often kills.

In the fit waſh the Body, eſpecially the Back-

bone with Decoction of Althæa, Lilly roots, Piony, Chamomil flowers. And anoint with Mans and Gooſe-greaſe, Oyl of Worms, Orris, Lillies, Foxes, Turpentine, Maſtich, Storax calamite. The *Sun flower* is good boyled in Water for to waſh the child.

Out of P. Ægineta.

Chap. 11. *Of* Strabiſmus *or Squint-eyes.*

THis is when they lie in the Cradle with their Head from the light, or on one ſide, and they ſtill look towards the light, which cauſeth diſtortion of the Eyes: or it may come from the Epilepſie, or by Birth.

The Prognoſtick.

If by Birth, it is not curable, nor if it come from an Epilepſie. If it come from cuſtome, and be new, it is curable.

The Cure.

You muſt put a candle on the contrary ſide, or a picture, ſo long till the Eyes come to be right. See more in *Book* I. *Part* III. *Sect.* 2. *Chap.* 43.

Chap. 12. *Of pain in the Ears, Inflammation, Moiſture, Ulcers, and Worms.*

OF theſe we ſpake at large in *Book* I. *Part* III. *Sect.* 3. *Chap.* 2. But here we ſhall treat of Infants. The Brain in them is very moiſt, and hath many Excrements which Nature cannot ſend out at its proper paſſages: theſe get often to the Ears, and cauſe pain, and flux of blood, with Inflammation and matter with pain.

The Signs.

In children pain and inflammation are hard to be known, they cannot relate it, only it is known by

by conſtant crying, and feeling their Ears, and will not let others touch them: ſomtimes the parts about the Ears are red.

It is dangerous, becauſe it brings watching, and Epilepſie: the moiſture breeds worms there, and ſouls the ſpungy bones, and at length Deafneſs incurable. *The Prognoſtick. Hippoc. Book 3.*

Preſently allay the pain, but children muſt not have ſtrong Remedies. Only uſe the warm Milk about the Ears, Oyl of Violets, or the Decoction of Poppy tops. To take away moiſture, uſe Honey of Roſes, and Aqua Mellis, to be dropt into the Ears. Or, Take *Virgin Honey half an ounce, red Wine two ounces, Allum, Saffron, Saltpeter, each a dram; mix them at the fire.* Or drop in Hemp ſeed Oyl, with a little Wine. *prognoſt. 16. The Cure.*

Chap. 13. *Of the Thruſh, Bladders in the Gums, and Inflammation of the Tonſils.*

THeſe are from bad Milk, or from foul Humors in the ſtomach, for the mouth is tender, and cannot endure the ſharp Milk, nor the vapors from the ſtomach, becauſe the coat is the ſame; of which ſee *Book* II. *Part* I. *Chap.* 18.

The Bladders in the Gums are thus cured. Take *Lentils husked, powder them, lay it upon the Gums.* Or, Take *Milium in flour half an ounce, with Oyl of Roſes make a Liniment.*

The Inflammation of the Tonſils is more from eleven to thirteen, for then the parts are harder, and hold the Humors longer, and they cannot ſweat out. *Hippoc.*

For Cure, keep the belly looſe by Clyſters, or *Book 3.*

 Aphor. 26.

the like; uſe Repellers at firſt, then Reſolvers with Repellers, and at laſt Reſolvers alone, but not too hot: in Age Gargles are beſt: in Infants anoint with *Honey of Roſes, Mirtles, Pomegranates, Diamoron* inwardly. Outwardly uſe *Oyl of ſweet Almonds, Chamomil, St. Johns-wort, &c.* Of which ſee as in the Margent.

Book II. Part I. Chap. 22.

Chap. 14. *Of Breeding of Teeth.*

THis is a neceſſary Evil in all Children, and very great by reaſon of the variety of Symptoms joyned with it. It is about the ſeventh month, firſt the Fore-teeth, then the Eye-teeth, and laſt of all the Grinders. Firſt, they feel an itching in their Gums, then they are pierced as with a Needle, and pricked by the ſharp Bones, whence is great pain, watching, and inflammation of the Gums, Feavers, Looſneſs and Convulſions, eſpecially when they breed their Eye-teeth.

Firſt, it is known by the uſual time, as the beginning of the ſeventh month. Alſo they put their fingers in their mouths to allay pain. 3. They hold the Nipple faſter then before. 4. The Gum is white where the Tooth begins to come, and there are divers Symptoms mentioned before. The Feaver that follows breeding of Teeth, comes from cholerick Humors inflamed by Watching, Pain and Heat.

The Prognoſtick. The longer the Teeth are breeding the greater the danger, ſo that many die of Feavers or Convulſions. They are beſt that have their Belly looſe: they have no Convulſion, and a Feaver conſumes the Humors.

Hippocrates of Teeth breeding.

Hard

Hard breeding of Teeth is from thickneſs of the Gums: therefore mollifie and looſen them, rub them with the finger dipt in Butter and Honey, or a Virgin Wax Candle is to be chewed upon. Or anoint with Mucilage of Quinces made with Mallow water, or with the Brains of a Hare. Foment the Cheek with the Decoction of Althæa and Chamomil flowers, and Dill, or with juyce of Mallows and freſh Butter.

If the Gums are inflamed, add Juyce of Nightſhade and Lettice. Let the Nurſe keep a temperate Diet inclining to cold, as Barley broaths, or Watergruel, rear Eggs, Prunes, Lettice, Endive. Avoid ſalt, ſharp, biting, and peppered Meats, and Wine.

The Cure.

Concerning all Diſeaſes both of Men and Infants more at large, read *Sennertus* practical Phyſick, *Platerus* his golden Practice and Obſervations *Johnſtons* Idea of Practical Phyſick, *Bartholinus* and *Riolanus* their Anatomies, *Zacutus Luſitanus* his Wonderful Practice, *Rulandus* his Experimental Phyſick, &c.

Chap. 15. *Of Looſning of the Tongue, and of the Frog.*

WHen the Tongue is tied, they cannot freely ſuck. This muſt be done by ſkilful Artiſts; or uſe this Liniment. Take *clarified Honey, and boyl it gently till it may be pondered: then take Yolks of hard Eggs dried in a glaſs in an Oven, till they may be poudered, a dram, Frankincenſe and Maſtich, each a ſcruple; burnt Allum ſix grains, with Honey of Roſes make a Liniment.*

The Frog is when the veins under the Tongue are filled with bad blood, and if flegm ſweat out, and ſtick in the paſſages, there is a tumor like Muſhrooms which cauſeth ſtammering. It is cured thus. Take *Cuttlebone, Sal gem, Pepper, each a dram; burnt Spunge three drams make a Pouder, or with Honey a Liniment*: rub under the Tongue.

Tongue. Lay under the Chin a Plaister of Goose dung and Honey boyled in Wine, till the Wine be consumed.

Chap. 16. Of Catarrh, Cough and difficult Breathing.

WEE have spoken of these before in *Book* I. *Part* II. *Chap.* 34. But because *Hippocrates* reckons them in Childrens Diseases, I shall touch upon them here.

The Causes. The general cause of a Catarrh in a child, is a moist Brain, and much Milk that burdens the Stomach, from whence many Vapors fill the Brain; and if the Brain be full of Excrements, it is easily dissolved or melted, either by great heat or cold, and goes to the Nose, Jaws or Lungs, which cause a Cough or Asthma. Moreover much food makes crudities in the first passages, and flegmatick blood is bred of crudity and thick Chyle in the Liver. This is sent by the arterial Vein into the Lungs, and pressing the *Bronchia* or Pipes of the Lungs, causeth difficult Breathing and Asthma.

The Signs. It is known to be from a hot Humor, if it be thin, they often neese, the Face is red, and the Jaws, the Breath is short, and the Nurse finds it in her Nipples. If difficulty of Breathing come from the Head, there will be a Cough and shortness of Breathing, and a noise in the Lungs, when the Air passeth not freely through them: If it come from the parts below, there is neither Catarrh nor Cough, but hardness about the Liver, and a Tumor.

The Prognostick. In children a great Catarrh with short breath is

is hard to be cured, becauſe they cannot take Phyſick.

First, let it and the Nurſe keep a good diet, fill not the Stomach with Milk nor other Diet; but let the Nurſe forbear ſharp, ſalt, peppered, ſour things, and things that fill the head with vapors. *The Cure.* And give her a Pectoral Decoction: Take *Figs, Jujubes, each ten; Sebeſtens thirty, Raiſons ſtoned ten drams, Liquoriſh two drams, Maidenhair, Hyſſop, Violets, each half an ounce: boyl them in three pints of Water to the conſumption of the third part.* Let her take ſix ounces every morning.

Keep the Belly open with Syrup of Roſes, or Caſſia, or a Clyſter, with oyl of ſweet Almonds, with Sugar candy, or Juyce of Fennel, with Milk; or hold down the Tongue, and provoke Vomiting.

Give Syrup of Jujubes, Maidenhair. If the matter be thick, give Syrup of Hyſſop, or Horehound, or an Emulſion of Oyl of ſweet Almonds, Pine-nuts, Scabious water. Or give a Lohoch of Diaireos, Diatragacanth frigid, Penidies, with Syrup of Jujubes.

If it be hot, give Emulſions of the four great cold Seeds, with Mallows, Pellitory, with Diatragacanth frigid.

To dry up the Matter, lay outwardly a Stuph of Hemp hot, and ſprinkled with pouder of red Roſes and Frankincenſe. Apply Baſil and Marjoram to the Noſe to make it ſneeſe.

Chap. 17. *Of the Hickets.*

IT comes from corruption of the Food in the Stomach, or from Milk filling it, or from cold Air; theſe hurt the expulſive Faculty, and

it

it is stirred up to expel what is hurtful.

If it come from repletion of Milk, the Stomach swells, and there is Vomiting after. If from corruption of Milk, the Nurse hath bad Milk: the child cries, and is pained, and the Excrements smell of stinking Milk.

The Prognostick. Hickets are commonly not dangerous in children, and cease when the cause is taken away. If it be from a vehement cause, and goes to the Nerves, there follows a Convulsion, or Epilepsie, and Death.

The Cure. That from corruption of Nourishment is cured by Vomit, with a Feather dipt in Oyl to tickle the Throat; then strengthen the Stomach with hot things, as Syrup of Mints, Bettony, and ferment it with Decoction of Mints, Organ, Wormwood: then anoint with Oyl of Mints, Mastich, Dill. Or, Take *Mastich an ounce, Frankincense, Dill seed, each two drams; Cummin seed a dram, with Juyce of Mints and Flax apply them to the Stomach.*

There is a disease like the Hickets in children from anger or grief, when the Spirits are much stirred, and run from the heart to the Diaphragma forceably, and hinder or stop the Breath. Somtimes they have a shrill voice, the Spirits suddenly breaking forth, but when the passion ceaseth, this Symptom ceaseth.

Chap. 18. *Of Vomiting.*

IT is from too much or bad Milk, Worms, or from flegm that falls from the Head to the stomach, but this is seldom in children. It is often from a moist loose stomach, for as drinesse retains, so loosnesse lets go.

If

If it be from much Milk, they are better after Vomiting. If it be from corruption of Milk, that which is vomited is yellow, green, or otherwise ill coloured, and stinking. Worms are known by their signs. *The Signs.*

It is for the most part without danger in children, and they that vomit from their Birth are the lustiest: for the Stomach being not used to Meat, and Milk being taken too much, oftentimes crudities are easily bred, or the Milk is corrupted; and it is better to vomit these up, then keep them in. If Vomiting last long, it causeth Atrophy. *The Prognostick.*

When it is from too much Milk, give it less: if it be from corrupt Milk, amend it, as I shewed. Cleanse the child with Honey of Roses solutive; and strengthen the stomach with Syrup of Mints, Quinces. Or, Take *Wood-aloes, Coral, Mastich, each half a dram; Galangal half a scruple, with Syrup of Quinces make a Linctus.* *The Cure.*

If the Humor be sharp and hot, give Syrup of Pomegranates, Currans, Coral.

Apply to the Belly the Plaister of Bread, the Stomach-cerot, or Bread dipt in Wine hot. Or, Take *Oyl of Mastich, Quinces, Mints, Wormwood, each half an ounce; of Nutmegs by expression half a dram, Chymical Oyl of Mints three drops.* Coral hath an occult propriety, therefore it is hung about their Necks.

Chap. 19. *Of the Torments or Pains of the Belly.*

IT is often with the flux of the Belly, and from Milk alone that breeds wind and sharp Humors.

mors. When it is corrupted, it gets to the Guts, and cauſeth a gnawing pain: Worms ſtaying in the Guts, do the ſame.

The Signs. They cry continually, hate the Breaſt, and toſs to and fro. If it be from wind, it ceaſeth, ſometimes the Belly ſwells, and they break wind. If it be from Humors, it is conſtant. If it be tough flegm, the Belly is bound, and the Dung is ſlimy. If it be ſharp, there is a flux yellow and green. If from Worms, there are ſigns of them, and of crudities and wind.

The Prognoſtick. If this pain laſts long, they are weak, or have Convulſions or Epilepſie: it is worſe when from corrupt Milk and Worms, and is dangerous.

The Cure. If it be from crude Humors and Wind, give a Clyſter. Take *Pellitory, Chamomil flowers, each a handful; boyl them in Chicken broath, to three or four ounces add Honey of Roſes an ounce, with the yolk of an Eg make a Clyſter.* This may be given ſafely to a child of two months old. Or give *oyl of ſweet Almonds with Sugar candy, and a ſcruple of Aniſeeds*: it purgeth new born Babes from green choler and ſtinking flegm. If it be given with Sugar Pap, it allays the crying pain of the Belly.

Heurnius in his Method to the Practice of Phyſick, Book 2. Chap. 26.

Anoint the Belly with Oyl of Dill, or lay Pellitory ſtampt with Oyl of Chamomil to the Belly. Or, Take *Chamomil flowers, Dill tops, each a handful; Fœnugreek and Linſeed, each half an ounce; boyl them in Wine, foment the Belly twice a day before Meat.*

If pain be from corrupt Milk that is ſharp give Syrup or Honey of Roſes ſolutive, or Syrup of Succory with Rhubarb, or a Clyſter of the Decoction of Bran, Pellitory with Syrup of Roſes. And uſe outwardly Oyl of Roſes, Dill and Chamomil.

Chap.

Chap. 20. *Of puffing up of the Belly and Hypochondria.*

WHen they ſuck too much, the Belly is ſwelled under the Ribs for want of concoction, and there are crudities in the ſtomach and wind, and alſo in the parts adjacent.

The Signs. The Hypochondria are hard, and puffed up, and there is ſtraitneſs in the mouth of the Stomach, and ſhort breath.

The Prognoſtick. It is eaſily cured with good Diet.

The Cure. Give a thinner Diet, that the crudities may be concocted. Give no freſh Nouriſhment till the firſt be digeſted, then give Honey of Roſes to purge. Or the Decoction of Cardiaca, which is good for the Heart and mouth of the ſtomach. It opens obſtructions, and cleanſeth flegm: or pouder of Piony roots, Cummin ſeed, Jeſamine: or make it up with Honey, Oyl of ſweet Almonds, or Sugar for a Liniment. Foment the ſides with the Decoction of Cardiaca, Chamomil flowers, and Cummin ſeed.

Chap. 21. *Of the Flux of the Belly.*

IT is, 1. From breeding of teeth, with a Feaver commonly, and the concoction is hindered, and the nouriſhment corrupted. 2. From much watching, 3. From pain, 4. From ſtirring of the humors by a Feaver, 5. When they ſuck or drink too much in a Feaver. Somtimes they have a flux without breeding of teeth, from outward cold in the Guts or Stomach that hinders concoction.

If

The Signs. If it be from teeth, it is known by the signs in breeding of teeth: if from external cold, there are signs of no other causes. If from a humor flowing from the Head, there are signs of a Catarrh, and the Excrements are froath. If crude humors are voided, there is wind, belching, and flegmatick Excrements. If they be yellow, green and stink, the flux is from a hot and sharp Humor.

The Prognostick. Hippocrat. of Teeth-breeding. It is best in breeding of teeth, when the Belly is loose; but if it be too great, and you fear Atrophy, it must be stopt: if black Excrements are voided with a Feaver, it is bad.

The Cure. A sucking child needs not cure so much as the Nurse, you must chiefly observe the condition of the Milk and mend it, if not, change the Nurse, and let her not eat green Fruit, and things of hard concoction. If the child suck not, take away the causes of the flux, with purges that bind after, as Syrup of Honey of Roses, or a Clyster. Take *the Decoction of Millium, Myrobalans, each two or three ounces; with an ounce or two of Syrup of Roses make a Clyster.* After cleansing, if the cause be hot, give Syrup of dried Roses, Quinces, Mirtles, Coral, Currans, or the pouder of Diamargariton. Coral, Mastich, Harts-horn, red Roses, or pouder of Mirtles, with a little Sanguis Draconis.

Anoint with Oyl of Roses, Mirtles, Mastich. Or, Take *red Roses an ounce; Mirtles, Mastich, each two drams; with oyl of Mirtles and Wax make an oyntment.* Or, Take red *Roses, Mortins, each a handful; Cypress roots two drams, make a Bag, boyl it in red Wine, apply it to the Belly*: or *use the Plaister of Bread or Stomach-oyntment.*

If the cause be cold and Excrements white, give

give Syrup of Maſtich and Quinces, with Mint-water.

Uſe outwardly Mints, Maſtich, Cummin. As: Take *Roſe-ſeeds an ounce, Cummin, Aniſeeds, each two drams; with oyl of Maſtich, Wormwood and Wax make an oyntment.* See more in *Book* III. *Part* II. *Chap.* 5, *&* 6.

Chap. 22. *Of Binding of the Belly.*

IT is from a cold and dry Diſtemper of the Guts, from Birth in ſome. 2. From *ſlimy* flegm that wraps the Dung which ſticks in the Guts. This is from bad Milk, when the Nurſe eats groſs food, ſlimy and aſtringent, or drinks little. 3. It is from a hot Diſtemper of the Kidnies or Liver, that dries the Excrements. 4. It is when choler doth not ſtir up the Guts to expel.

The Signs. If it be from a dry Diſtemper of the Guts, it is hard to be cured. If it be from ſlimy flegm, the Dung is wrapt in it. If choler comes not to the Guts to provoke them to ſtool, the Dung is white, and the Body yellow.

The Prognoſtick. Hippoc. Book 2. *Aphor.* 53. It is beſt in children to have a looſe belly, and they are more healthful: for if it be bound, the belly is pained, and there is Headach.

The Cure. Firſt, take away the cauſes: if it be from a hot Diſtemper of any Bowel, or dry, waſh the child often to moiſten and cool it, in a Bath of Succory and Lettice boyled. In a cold Diſtemper uſe hot for the Stomach, and in a dry uſe moiſt things, as Oyl of Lillies, Dialthæa, Hens greaſe, Butter. Let the Nurſe avoid aſtringent Meats, as Quinces, Medlars, Beans, and uſe Emollients.

You may find more concerning this Diſtemper in my *Sennertus* Practical Phyſick, *Platerus* Practice and Obſervations, *Johnſtons* Idea of Practical Phyſick, *Rulandus* thouſand Cures, *Zacutus Luſitanus* his wonful Practice, &c.

If the child be big, give Juyce or Decoction of red Colworts, with a little Salt and Honey. If it be from ſlimy flegm, give Honey or Syrup of Roſes. Correct the hot Diſtemper of the Liver and Reins with Syrup of Violets, and Emulſions of the four great cold Seeds. If choler come not from the Gall to the Guts, give the Decoction of Graſs roots, Fennel, Sparagus, Maidenhair.

Give Clyſters to cut and cleanſe tough flegm. As, Take *Althæa roots, Mallows, Pellitory, each half a handful; Fænugreek and Linſeed, each a dram; Chamomil flowers a pugil, boyl, and to three or ſix ounces ad three drams of Caſſia, Oyl an ounce, and the Yolk of an Egg.*

To the Navel apply Hens greaſe, and Ox gal. Or, Take *Aloes two drams, Ox gal a dram, Scammony a ſcruple with Butter make an oyntment.* Fill a Walnut ſhell with it, and apply it to the Navel. Anoint the Belly with Emollients. Take *freſh Butter, Gooſe and Hens greaſe, each half an ounce; oyl of ſweet Almonds and Linſeed, each two drams; Veal marrow, Dialthæa, each two drams; with Wax make an oyntment: Bean and juice of Danewort make a looſning Cataplaſm for the Belly.* Only keep it from the Stomach, as you muſt do other Cataplaſms.

Chap. 23. *Of the Worms.*

Hippoc. Book IV. of Diſeaſes.

IT is obſerved that children have had Worms in their Mothers belly, and voided them after they were born. But they are chiefly bred by mixing Milk with other Meats in a hot and moiſt conſtitution, and from ſweet meats which worms love, and Summer-fruits: they are round and long, or broad and little.

Beſides

Beſides what is ſaid in *Book* III. *Part* II. *Sect* 2. *Chap.* 5. Worms are known to be in a Body, when there is much ſpittle and a ſtinking breath, troubleſom ſleep, gnaſhing of teeth, crying and bawling; a dry Cough, Loathing, Vomiting, Hickets, want of Appetite, or too much, Thirſt, a Belly ſwelled, or bound, or too looſe, thick white Urin with pain when the Belly is empty, and the worms want food. There is a cold Sweat over the face, and a high colour, with ſudden paleneſs: ſomtimes a Feaver and Convulſion which ceaſeth preſently. Theſe are the ſigns of round worms rather then of the flat. *The Signs.*

Infants are often long troubled with worms without any great inconvenience, ſomtimes there are great Symptoms. The long round worms are worſe, and have eaten ſomtimes the Guts and Belly through, with a Feaver they are more dangerous: few are better then many, and ſmal then great, white are better then thoſe of other colour. The other Prognoſticks are mentioned in other places. *The Prognoſtick.*

Preſervation.

It is better to prevent the breeding of worms then to expel them by eating of Meats of good juyce, with Oranges and Pomegranates, and avoiding ſweet, fat, and ſlimy Meats, Fiſh, Milk, and Summer-fruits, and Figs. Drink thin Wine, and Graſs and Sorrel water with it, and with pouder of Harts horn.

Let the Belly be kept looſe with Clyſters for children: or give the Decoction of Sebeſtens before Meat, or of Wormwood and Scordium, but children will not take bitter things; therefore give Graſs water, and juyce of Lemons, or Citrons, or a drop or two of Spirit of Vitriol.

The Cure.

When you know by the ſigns, that there are worms, kill and expel them with pouder of Coralline, Wormſeed, Harts horn, or eight grains of Mercurius dulcis. Infuſe them a night in Graſs water, and caſt away the ſubſtance of the Mercury, and give the Water. Or, Take *Wormſeed two drams, Coralline, Harts horn prepared, each a dram; Roots of Piony, Dittany, Magiſtery of Coral, each a ſcruple; make a Pouder: or give the Eſſence of Peach flowers, or the Decoction of Fern water half an ounce, or an ounce.* If there be a Feaver uſe colder, as Juyce of Lemons, Pomegranates, Oranges, Vinegar, Harts horn, Bezoar, Confection of Hyacinths, or this Potion. Take *Graſs water four ounces, Syrup of the Juyce of Citrons an ounce, of Violets half an ounce, Spirit of Vitriol two drops, give two ſpoonfuls.*

Give bitter things at the Mouth, and ſweet at the Fundament, as a Clyſter of Milk. Or, Take *Raiſons ten, Figs ſeven, boyl them in Water, take of it four ounces, add Sugar an ounce and half, make a Clyſter.* Uſe varieties that the worms may not be too familiar with one.

Apply Peach leaves to the Navel bruiſed, or a Ca aplaſm of Ox gal, Wormwood and St Johnswort. Or, Take *pouder of Wormwood, Gith, Centaury, Wormſeed, Lupines, each half an ounce; with Oyl of Wormwood, and Wax half an ounce, make an Oyntment.* Or, Take *Treacle half an ounce, with juyce of Wormwood apply it to the Navel:* or make a Bath of Peach leaves and Wormwood, put the Child into it up to the Navel. If there be a Feaver uſe colder things mentioned.

For worms in Infants and grown Perſons, ſee moſt Excellent Remedies in my *Platerus* Practice and Obſervations, *Sennertus* practical Phyſick, *Johnſtons* Idea of Practical Phyſick, *Rulandus* thouſand Cures, *Zacutus Luſitanus* wonderful Practice, Medicaments for the Poor, &c.

Chap.

Chap. 24. *Of the Rupture.*

IT is from the Peritonæum looſe or broken, when the ſmall Guts fall into the Cods from Crying, Cough, ſtraining at ſtool, and from vehement Motion, or a Fall. Somtimes the Peritonæum is well, and a water falls from the Belly into the Cods.

The Tumor is viſible: if it be from a Gut, it is in one part only, as the right or left, and it may be felt, and the hole alſo through which it fell. If from water, it is even all over, and there was no cauſe of other Rupture. *The Signs.*

It is eaſier cured in Infants then in elder perſons, for it is ſafer, but worſe then that of water which goes away of it ſelf when the water is conſumed. *The Prognoſtick.*

Let the Belly be kept open, let not the child cry. Avoid vehement motion, lay him upon his Back, and thruſt it up gently, and apply this Plaiſter. Take *Lambs-tongue, Sanicle, each half an ounce; Lentils, and Lupines, and red Roſes in pouder, each two drams; Frankincenſe a dram, Allum half a dram, with the white of an Egg.* Or, Take *Frankincenſe, Cypreſs-nuts, Aloes, Acacia, each two drams; Mirrh a dram, with Izing-glaſs make a Plaiſter.* Or apply *Gum Elemni ſteept in Vinegar, till there be a Cream at the top, and with oyl of Eggs make a Cerot.* *The Cure.*

Inwardly, Take *Sanicle, Lambs-tongue, each half a handful; Agrimony a handful, Comfrey the greater half an ounce, boyl them, to a pint ſtrained add Sugar, give it often.* Or give *pouder of Mouſear or Moonwort with Wine.*

If it be from water, anoint with oyl of Elder,

Bayes, Rue: or apply a Cataplasm of pouder of Beans, Fœnugreek, Linseed, Chamomil flowers, Cummin seeds, with these Oyls.

Chap. 25. *Of sticking out of the Navel.*

IT is without Inflammation, 1. When it was not well tied, and too much left that sticks out. 2. When the Peritonæum is loose, and hath water or wind in it from crying or coughing. 3. When the Navel is ulcerated, and the Guts fall into it: this is called properly *Exomphalon.*

The Signs. The Navel yields to the touch, but in an Inflammation, it is hard; there is neither heat nor redness, and it lasts longer then an Inflammation.

If the Navel was not well cut, there will be too great a quantity: if the Peritonæum be not broken, but loose, the Navel starts not much out, and is not greater by crying. If it be broken, the Tumor scarce appears when he lies upon his Back, but it increaseth by crying or walking.

The Prognostick. If the Midwife did not cut the Navel well, it is more troublesom then dangerous. If it be too large or ulcerated, at first it is easily cured, but afterwards it may cause a deadly Iliack passion, when the Guts that fall in are inflamed.

The Cure. When the Peritonæum is loose, wind stretcheth the Navel; then use a Cataplasm of Cummin, Bayberries, and Lupines poudered in red Wine, or a Bag of Cummin and Spike boyled in red Wine. Then lay on an Astringent, and roul it.

If

If the Peritonæum be broken, firſt put in the Gut, then bind it cloſe, after you have laid on aſtringent Pouders. Or, Take *pouder of Cypreſs-nuts, Frankincenſe, Mirrh, Maſtich, Sarcocol, Allum, Izinglaſs, each a dram; with the white of Eggs make a Pultis,* and give Medicines againſt Ruptures.

Chap. 26. *Of Inflammation of the Navel.*

IT is from pain, when it is not well tied, that draws blood to it. There is redneſs, hardneſs, heat, and beating.

If it turns to an Impoſthume, and breaks, the Guts come forth, and the child uſually dies. *The Prognoſtick.*

First abate Pain. Take *Mallows boyled and ſtampt two ounces, Barley meal half an ounce, Lupines, Foenugreek, each two drams; with oyl of Roſes make a Cataplaſm.* To repel Blood, Take *Frankincenſe a dram, Acacia, Fleabane ſeed, each half a dram; with the white of an Egg make a Cataplaſm.* Hinder Suppuration as much as may be: but if it doth ſuppurate. Take *Turpentine half an ounce, the Yolk of an Egg, and oyl of Roſes two ounces.* *The Cure.*

Chap. 27. *Of Falling out of the Fundament.*

WHen the Muſcle that ſhuts the Arſe-hole is looſe, the Fundament comes forth, the cauſe is moiſture of the Muſcles after a flux, or ſtraining at ſtool, in *Tenſmus* or Needing, or when the Belly is bound.

The people will tell you the cauſes, and you may ſee it. *The Signs.*

The Prognostick. It is easily cured, when it is from straining at stool: if it have not been long out. If it be from great store of moisture, it is hard to be cured, especially if there be a Looseness of the Belly, for then Medicines cannot lie in.

The Cure. First put it up, if it be swollen foment it with the Decoction of Mallows and Althæa; or anoint with Oyl of Lillies, then keep it in with Astringents. As, Take *red Roses, Pomegranate peels and flowers, Cypress-nuts, each half an ounce; Sumach, Frankincense, Mastich, each two drams: boyl them in red Wine, foment with a Sponge*: then sprinkle on this Pouder. Take *red Roses and Pomegranate flowers, each half a dram; Frankincense, Mastich, each a dram.* Lay it upon a clout, and put it to the Fundament. See more in *Book* III. *Part* II. *Sect.* 1. *Chap.* 7.

Chap. 28. *Of the Stone in the Bladder.*

THe Stone in the Bladder is usual in Infants, as that of the Kidnies is in elder people. How it is cured, we shewed * before. In Infants it is from gross unclean Milk made of tough Meats; this too much taken in causeth crudities fit to breed the stone, or Pap of Barley meal and Milk may cause it. There is also a weakness in the Liver and Stomach, when they do not separate unprofitable food, but much earthy Juyce remains in the Chyle that breeds stones. Also a hot Distemper in the Reins, by which the chyle is drawn to the Bladder, and if there be a native hereditary Disposition to breed the Stone, an earthy part is in the Humor which

makes

* *Book* III. *Part* XI. *Section* 1. 2.

makes the Urin thick: this is in bigger Boyes more then in Infants.

They piſs by drops, with itching and pain, the Urin is ſtopt often, and that which is piſſed is like clear water, white, or like Milk or Whey. Somtimes blood is piſſed, and the Yard often ſtands. *The Signs.*

It increaſeth daily if it be not oppoſed, and cannot be cured without cutting, which is dangerous for young or old. *The Prognoſtick.*

Prevent the breeding of it when you ſee the leaſt Diſpoſition to it. Let the Belly be alwaies kept looſe, and the Nurſe eat no groſs ſlimy Food: make a Bath of the Decoction of Althæa, Mallows, Pellitory, Parſley, Dill, Fœnugreek, Linſeed. Then anoint the Bladder with Althæa, Oyl of Lillies and Scorpions: and apply a Cataplaſm of Pellitory boyled with Oyl of Lillies. *The Cure.*

A Pouder. Take *Magiſtery of Crabs-eyes, white Amber, Goats blood prepared, each a ſcruple; with Parſley water, give it often* Or give *two drops of Spirit of Vitriol with half a dram of Cypreſs Turpentine.* See more in *Book* III. *Part* XI. *Sect.* 1. *Chap.* 2.

Chap. 29. *Of Difficulty and Stoppage of Urin.*

THere are many cauſes in ripe Age that are mentioned: but in Infants they are chiefly two cauſes. The thick Humor that breeds the Stone, that makes a Strangury and Dyſury. And the Stone that ſtops the Bladder.

It is voided by drops, and the child cries, and *The Signs.*

the

the Urin is thick, you may try with the Catheter if there be a Stone.

The Prognostick. If it be not presently cured, it turns to the Stone, and all natural Evacuation in children being stopt, is dangerous.

The Cure. It is as in the *Stone*, you must evacuate Humors from the first passages with Honey of Roses, Cassia, Turpentine. Foment and anoint as before with Grass water, Restharrow, Dropwort water, and Decoction of red Pease. Or, Take *the blood of an Hare an ounce, Saxifrage roots six drams, calcine them, give from a scruple to half a dram, with white Wine or Saxifrage water.*

Chap. 30. *Of not holding the Urin.*

SOme pisse not only in their sleep, but alwaies, because the Muscle that should close the orifice of the Bladder is weak, and when much water pricks it, it suffers it to come forth, sometimes a Stone in the Bladder hurts the Sphincter, so that it cannot do its duty. The cause of weakness is a cold humor and moist, from gross tough Meats, from Gluttony, and the like.

The Signs. It cannot be known in Infants, but it may in elder children, that know they ought not piss abed.

The Prognostick. If it come by custome, it turns to an Habit, or a Disease, and is hard to be cured in ripe years. If it be from Distemper, it is easie to be cured.

The Cure. Alter the cold and moist Distemper, dry and consume the flegm. Let the Nurse have a hot drying Diet with Sage, Hyssop, Marjoram. Let not the child drink much, keep the Belly loose.

Out-

Outwardly anoint the Region of the Bladder with Oyl of Coſtus, Orris, and other Driers: make a Bath of Sulphur, Allum and Oak leaves: or uſe Sulphur or Allum Baths. Give this Pouder: Take *Hogs bladders burnt, roaſted ſtones of a Hare, Cocks throat roaſted, each half a dram; Acorns two ſcruples, Nep, Mace, each a ſcruple; give half a dram with Oak-leaves water.* See the reſt in *Book* III. *Part* XII. *Sect.* 2. *Chap.* 6.

Chap. 31. *Of Chafing in the Hips, called* Intertrigo.

IT is the ſeparation of the Scarf-skin from the true in the Hips, that cauſeth pain and unquietneſs.

It is from ſharp Piſs, when the clouts are not changed often: in ſuch as are fat, to whom filth ſticks eaſily. *The Cauſes*

The Skin is off, and it looks red. *The Signs.*

It is troubleſom by reaſon of the pain, and cauſeth want of ſleep, and ulcerateth if it be not cured. *The Prognoſtick.*

Change the clouts often, waſh and clenſe the child often: ſprinkle on this Pouder of Litharge of Silver, Seeds and Leaves of Roſes, burnt Allum and Frankincenſe; or anoint with white Oyntment and Diapompholigos. *The Cure.*

Chap. 32. *Of Leanneſs and Faſcination.*

SOmtimes children and men grow lean: the elder from Feavers, Conſumptions, and other

other Diſeaſes: but children pine away, and the cauſe is not known, and though they eat, and perform other actions, they are not nouriſhed, nor grow.

The Cauſes The cauſes of Conſumption in Infants, are little or bad Milk by which no blood is bred fit to nouriſh the body, ſo that they thrive not till they change the Nurſe.

The ſecond is Worms that ſuck away the Nouriſhment.

The third is Worms about the body without, as in the Back, Arms, or Legs, and all parts: theſe are very ſmall, and breed in muſculous parts, and ſtick in the Skin, and never come wholly out, but after rubbing in Baths they put forth their Heads like black Hairs, and run in when they feel the cold air: they breed of ſlimy matter ſhut up in the capillar Veins, which turns to Worms from Tranſpiration hindered.

The fourth cauſe in the opinion of people, is Faſcination or Witchcraft, either from the Eyes of Witches, or by Vapors, or by touch, or by words from a Witch: theſe are alleadged by many Authors. I neither allow, nor plainly deny all theſe waies of Faſcination, though it is not credible that a child ſhould ſuffer by Words or Looks only. I deny not but Diſeaſes may be ſent from ſick bodies to others, as the Leproſie, the French Pox, Conſumption, and the like, and may infect Infants. And I believe that they may be hurt by Witches and malicious perſons by the help of the Devil, and Gods permiſſion, as *Baſil* the great writeth: for wicked people make a League with the Devil, that they may hurt ſuch as they look enviouſly and angerly upon. And I add one thing, a Habit of Body that is grown very excellent is in moſt danger,

Baſilius of Envy.

Hippocrates

Hippocrates ſaith when children come to be very healthful and fair, they fall ſuddenly into a Diſeaſe, and the Vulgar not knowing the cauſe of it, impute it to Witchcraft.

The ſigns of the cauſes: if they be lean from a Feaver or other Diſeaſe, it is eaſily known. If theſe cauſes be not, view the Nurſes milk, whether little, or her Breaſts flag without Milk, and that is the cauſe of Leanneſs in the child. If ſhe have Milk, ſee if it be not hot and dry, and cholerick, and conſider her conſtitution. If the Milk be blameleſs, ſee if it be not from Worms either in the Guts or in the Skin. The Worms in the Skin are known by putting the child into a Bath and rubbing it, eſpecially on the Back with the Hands, and with Honey and Bread, and then you ſhall ſee little Aſh-coloured or black hairs come out of the Skin. *The Signs.*

If there be no outward nor inward cauſe, you may miſtruſt a venemous Vapor or Witchcraft.

If it be for want of Milk, change the Nurſe. If it be from Worms in the Skin, it is not hard to be cured. If it be from an occult Quality, or from Witchcraft, it is hard to be cured, becauſe we know not the Nature of the Malignity. *The Prognoſtick.*

If the Nurſe have any Diſeaſe, or be contrary to the conſtitution of the child, change her, kill and caſt out the Worms. If it be from Worms in the Back, rub it, and anoint it with Honey and Wheat bread; and when their heads come forth, kill them with a Razor or Cruſt of Bread. Do this often. *The Cure.*

There are many ſuperſtitious things carried about againſt Witchcraft. Some hang Amber and Coral about the childs Neck: nor is it impoſſible that Plants and Gemms ſhould have power

wer againſt Witchcraft, as Briony root, and Elk hoof are good againſt the Epilepſie: alſo there are Amulets againſt other Diſeaſes.

If Leanneſs be from a dry Diſtemper of the whole Body, there is no better Remedy then often bathing in a *Decoction of Mallows, Althæa, Brank-urſine, Sheeps heads, and the like.* And anoint after with the *Oyl of ſweet Almonds.*

If he be hot and dry, add to the Bath *Lettice, Endive, Violets, Poppy heads.* And anoint after with *Oyl of Roſes and Violets.*

I have with much *Labour* and *Charge* (by the Aſſiſtance of Dr. *Abdiah Cole*, a perſon no leſs *Famous* in the Art of Phyſick then *Zealous* in promoting the Good of his Country) brought to perfection that which I heretofore promiſed, *viz.* the Trace of *Mans Body* from the *Beginning* through the ſeveral degrees of Age to its *End.* Partly by my own proper Studies, and partly by Engliſhing and fitting to the meaneſt Capacies the *Quiuteſſence* of the whole Art *of Phyſick*, viz. the VVorks of *Sennertus, Platerus, Riverius, Rulandus, Johnſton, Bartholinus, Riolanus, Veſlingus*, and *Zacutus Luſitanus, &c.*

All or any of which you may have at very reaſonable rates of Mr. *Peter Cole* at his Shop in *Cornhil* near the *Royal Exchange* in *London.*

Soli Deo Gloria.

FINIS.